Otago Regional Council

Conservation status of birds in Otago

Scott Jarvie, Bruce McKinlay, Dawn Palmer, Nicolas J. Rawlence, Oscar Thomas

Otago Threat Classification Series 15 | **September 2026**

Authors

Scott Jarvie
Otago Regional Council

Bruce McKinlay
Department of Conservation | Te Papa Atawhai

Dawn Palmer
Natural Solutions for Nature Ltd

Nicolas J. Rawlence
Te Tari Mātai Kararehe | Department of Zoology, Ōtākou Whakaihu Waka | University of Otago

Oscar Thomas
Te Tari Mātai Kararehe | Department of Zoology, Ōtākou Whakaihu Waka | University of Otago

Otago Regional Council
Otago Threat Classification Series 15

ISSN 2816-0983 (web PDF)
ISBN 978-1-0670673-1-1 (web PDF)

Recommended citation
Jarvie, S., McKinlay, B., Palmer, D., Rawlence, N. J., Thomas O. (2026). Conservation status of birds in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2026/4

Front cover, back cover and frontispiece image credits

Otago shag / matapo, *Leucocarbo chalconotus* G.R. Gray, 1845. Threatened – Regionally Vulnerable. Regional Endemic in Otago. Photograph by Oscar Thomas.

Southern rock wren / pīwauwau, *Xenicus gilviventris rineyi* Falla, 1953. Threatened – Regionally Critical. National Stronghold in Otago. Photograph by Oscar Thomas.

Published by Otago Regional Council, PO Box 1954, Ōtepoti Dunedin 9054, Aotearoa New Zealand.

The views published in this report on the conservation statuses reflect the views of an independent panel and are not necessarily the view of the Otago Regional Council.

This publication is available for download from the Otago Regional Council website.

In the interest of forest conservation, we

Executive Summary

This report provides an update of the conservation status of bird taxa known to have occurred in the Otago Region since human arrival in Aotearoa New Zealand and supersedes an earlier version published in 2026. Using standardised methodology, the regional threat status of 289 bird taxa was assessed. Of these, 32 were assessed as Regionally Threatened (Regionally Critical = 9; Regionally Endangered = 6; Regionally Vulnerable = 17), four as Regionally At Risk (Regionally Declining = 3; Regionally Recovering = 1), 141 as Regionally Non-resident Native (Regional Migrant = 38; Regional Vagrant = 101; Regional Coloniser = 2), 23 as Regionally Not Threatened, 10 as Regionally Data Deficient, and 25 as Regionally Introduced and Naturalised. Four taxa were identified as Regional Conservation Translocations, having been deliberately moved to the Region for conservation benefit and now having extant populations. Of these, three were Reintroductions and one was an Assisted Migration. Forty-three taxa were assessed as Regionally Extirpated, comprising 30 that are Globally Extinct and 13 that are Regionally Extinct. Three of the Regionally Extinct taxa have subsequently been Reintroduced and now have extant populations. Eleven taxa were assessed as Regionally Introduced, Not Established, indicating that either a release has been documented but no self-sustaining population has become established, or a deliberate introduction is documented and published records indicate that the species bred (or probably bred) but it is no longer extant. Two taxa were Regionally Not Assessed, meaning that they were included in earlier national assessments but are not currently assessed

Contents

Introduction

Threat classifications play an important role in monitoring biodiversity and informing conservation actions. The New Zealand Threat Classification System (NZTCS) is a tool used to assign a threat status to candidate taxa (species, subspecies, varieties, and forma) in Aotearoa New Zealand (Townsend et al. 2008; Rolfe et al. 2022). The classification system was developed to apply equally to terrestrial, freshwater, and marine biota (flora and fauna). The NZTCS scores taxa at the national scale against criteria based on an understanding of population state, size, and trend, while considering population status, impact of threats, recovery potential, and taxonomic certainty. The Department of Conservation – Te Papa Atawhai (DOC) administers the NZTCS in Aotearoa New Zealand, with national assessments used to inform conservation action, target resources, and monitor biodiversity trends and conservation effectiveness.

While DOC is tasked with managing nationally selected indigenous species under the Wildlife Act 1953, Reserves Act 1977, Conservation Act 1987 and Native Plants Protection Act 1934, regional and district councils have statutory obligations to maintain indigenous biodiversity under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), including through the management of habitats of threatened taxa. The regional threat status of taxa is therefore particularly important in the context of the RMA and in conservation planning. A key requirement of managing the habitats of threatened taxa is to understand their distributions and regional population sizes, and to monitor population trends and the effectiveness of management interventions.

This report updates and supersedes the conservation status assessment of bird species in the Otago Region published earlier in 2026 (Jarvie et al. 2026a). As of September 2026, Otago Regional Council has completed regional threat assessments for seven taxonomic groups using a standardised methodology (Crisp et al. 2026): bats (Jarvie et al. 2023); amphibians (Jarvie 2024a); selected species of mushroom fungi—non-lichenised agarics, boletes, and russuloid fungi (Jarvie and Cooper 2024); reptiles (Jarvie et al. 2024b); birds (Jarvie et al. 2026a); indigenous vascular plants (Jarvie et al. 2026b); and Onychophora (Jarvie 2025b). Regional threat assessments also provide a stronger foundation for assessing the threat status of taxa nationally. The methodology builds on national threat assessments determined using the New Zealand Threat Classification System (NZTCS; Townsend et al. 2008; Rolfe et al. 2021; Michel 2021; Rolfe et al. 2022), with thresholds for area of occupancy or population size adjusted to reflect the land area of the Region (Appendix 1). National strongholds and additional regional qualifiers are also considered (Appendix 2).

Methods

The regional threat status of birds was assessed by a panel of experts comprising Bruce McKinlay, Dawn Palmer, Nicolas Rawlence, and Oscar Thomas, together with Otago Regional Council ecologist Scott Jarvie. The assessment was undertaken in June 2023 and reviewed in June 2024, with minor updates in February 2025, September 2025, June 2026, and August 2026. It covers bird taxa present in the Region and follows the standardised methodology for regional threat assessments (Appendix 1), the list of regional qualifiers (Appendix 2), and the list of national qualifiers (Appendix 3). National threat assessments and national qualifiers were taken from Robertson et al. (2021).

Following Robertson et al. (2021), all taxa were classified as either: 1) 'taxonomically determinate', i.e., legitimately and effectively published and generally accepted by relevant experts as distinct; or 2) 'taxonomically unresolved', i.e., a term used loosely to include both undescribed entities that still require formal taxonomic research to confirm their validity and provide them with a formal name, and occasionally described species whose taxonomic validity is in question. Although the taxonomic nomenclature used by Robertson et al. (2021) was followed for the purposes of applying the methodology, scientific names from the Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (Checklist Committee 2022) are provided in the notes to the tables and in Appendix 4.

Following the standardised methodology, bird taxa not observed in the Region were first removed from consideration based on the taxa recognised in the NZTCS list (Robertson et al. 2021) and recent publications (e.g., Rawlence et al. 2017; see Appendix 4 for information on changes to names resulting from these publications). The next step was to identify Nationally Threatened and At Risk taxa that breed or are resident in the Region. If more than 20% of the national population breeds or is resident for more than half of its life cycle in the Region, the taxon was assigned the National Stronghold qualifier and the NZTCS criteria were applied. The regional conservation status could not be lower than the national threat status. For example, a Nationally Endangered taxon could not be assessed as Regionally Vulnerable or lower but could be assessed as Regionally Critical.

Regional thresholds were set at more than 2,000 mature individuals or an area of occupancy of more than 1,000 ha. Taxa that did not meet either threshold were assigned a regional threat status by applying the NZTCS criteria. If a taxon met either threshold and its population trend was stable or increasing (±10%), it was assigned the status Regionally Not Threatened.

For Nationally Not Threatened and Non-resident taxa, the regional population threshold was applied. If the population was increasing or decreasing by more than 10%, the NZTCS criteria were used to determine the regional threat status. Population trend criteria were applied based on current knowledge, with recent trends projected into the future over the next 10 years or three generations, whichever was longer. Regionally Non-resident Native taxa are those whose natural presence in the Region is discontinuous, as Regional Migrants; sporadic or temporary, as Regional Vagrants; or have since 1950 established a resident breeding population, as Regional Colonisers.

Bird taxa that have become established in Otago following deliberate or accidental introduction by humans are classified as Introduced and Naturalised. To be considered naturalised, a taxon must have established a self-sustaining population in the wild for at least three generations and spread beyond the site of initial introduction. Similar to New Zealand Birds Online, an Introduced, Not Established category was also included. This category includes bird species recorded in Otago where: 1) a release is documented, but no self-sustaining population has become established in the wild; or 2) a deliberate introduction is documented and published records indicate that the species

bred (or probably bred), but it is no longer extant. A Not Assessed category was also included, consistent with the national assessment.

The tables containing regional threat assessment information include a notes column that provides additional information of potential interest to readers. This includes the locations of type localities, names and authorities, and common names from the Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (Checklist Committee 2022); whether the taxon is listed as a specified highly mobile fauna in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB; Ministry for the Environment – Manatū Mō Te Taiao 2023; Appendix 5); and the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species status for indigenous species (2024–1; downloaded 29 July 2024; Appendix 6).

IUCN information is provided because the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (Department of Conservation – Te Papa Atawhai 2010) and its accompanying Document for Policy 11(a) (Indigenous Biological Diversity – Biodiversity; Department of Conservation – Te Papa Atawhai 2019) provide guidance for taxa listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) as Threatened. The IUCN Red List is an international system for evaluating the global conservation status of plant, animal, and fungal species. 'Threatened' taxa are grouped into one of three categories: 'Critically Endangered', 'Endangered', and 'Vulnerable'. The different spatial scales used by the IUCN Red List and the NZTCS mean that a taxon may rank differently under the two systems. The NZTCS also lists more taxa than the IUCN Red List because considerable effort has been made to include as many species as possible.

Information is also provided on where extant bird taxa in the Regionally Threatened, Regionally At Risk, Regional Migrant, and Introduced and Naturalised categories have recently been recorded in Otago. This includes records for each territorial authority (Appendix 7), the Coastal Marine Area—which extends from mean high-water springs to the 12-nautical-mile (22.2 km) limit of the territorial sea, from the Waitaki River in the north to Wallace Beach in the south (Appendix 7)—and each Freshwater Management Unit (FMU), with the Clutha Mata-au FMU further subdivided into five rohe (areas) (Appendix 8). To provide further information on bird taxon presence within each territorial authority, the Coastal Marine Area, or an FMU, records were categorised as breeding, suspected breeding, confirmed presence, or suspected presence. Bird taxa that are nationally extinct or regionally extirpated from the Otago Region were also identified.

To inform decisions on population size and distribution when assigning the regional threat status of bird taxa, occurrence records were obtained from data repositories, including eBird (Sullivan et al. 2009), and taxonomically harmonised with the bird taxa listed in the NZTCS (Robertson et al. 2021). These records were viewed using a locally operated dashboard developed in R v. 4.2.2 (R Core Team 2022) through the RStudio platform (Posit Team 2023). The main packages used were 'shiny' (Chang et al. 2021) and 'flexdashboard' (Iannone et al. 2020). OpenStreetMap and Esri World Imagery were used as map layers to view the records.

The expert panel was further informed by published and unpublished reports, database summaries (e.g., eBird, Sullivan et al. 2009; New Zealand Birds Online), the Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (Checklist Committee 2022), the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2024), a list of birds by region in Aotearoa New Zealand (Thomas 2025), and local, regional, and national personal communications. The panel critically assessed the available information and drew on its members' expert knowledge to consider current and likely future threats when determining the status and qualifiers for each taxon.

Results

A total of 289 bird taxa were identified as having occurred in the Otago Region since human arrival in Aotearoa New Zealand (Figure 1). Of these, 32 are Regionally Threatened, four are Regionally At Risk, 141 are Regionally Non-resident Native, 23 are Regionally Not Threatened, 10 are Regionally Data Deficient, and 25 are Introduced and Naturalised. In addition, 43 taxa are Regionally Extirpated, 10 are Introduced, Not Established, and two are Not Assessed. Four taxa were identified as Conservation Translocations, having been deliberately moved to the Region for conservation benefit and now having extant populations. Of these, three are Reintroductions and one is an Assisted Migration.

Of the 32 Regionally Threatened taxa, nine are Regionally Critical, six are Regionally Endangered, and 17 are Regionally Vulnerable. Of the four Regionally At Risk taxa, three are Regionally Declining and one is Regionally Recovering. Of the 141 Regionally Non-resident Native taxa, 38 are Regional Migrants, 101 are Regional Vagrants, and two are Regional Colonisers. Of the 43 Regionally Extirpated taxa, 30 are Globally Extinct and 13 are extant in Aotearoa New Zealand but Regionally Extinct from Otago.

The Region was identified as a National Stronghold for eight bird taxa, meaning that more than 20% of the national population occurs in Otago. Of these taxa, only one is a Regional Endemic: the Otago shag / matapo (*Leucocarbo chalconotus*), which is known to breed exclusively in the Region. One taxon, excluding the Regional Endemic, was at its natural southern breeding range limit in the Region: the wrybill / ngutu pare (*Anarhynchus frontalis*). Thirteen taxa have type localities in the Otago Region, comprising four extant and nine extinct taxa (Appendix 10).

Observations of rare and vagrant taxa in the Region that have not been submitted to the Birds New Zealand Records Appraisal Committee were not verified and were therefore excluded from this assessment. These included the white-bellied sea eagle (*Haliaeetus leucogaster*) and red-necked phalarope (*Phalaropus lobatus*). Although these taxa were not included in the assessment, the panel notes that records have been accepted from elsewhere in Aotearoa New Zealand, and it is possible that some individuals have visited the Region. We encourage the submission of reportable bird sightings to the Birds New Zealand Records Appraisal Committee.

Numerous bird taxa occur in every territorial authority, the Coastal Marine Area, and each FMU or rohe in the Otago Region. Information on the presence of taxa in the categories Regionally Threatened, Regionally At Risk, Regionally Non-resident Native (Regional Migrants and Regional Colonisers only), Introduced and Naturalised, and Conservation Translocations is provided in Tables 2 and 3. In total, 126 taxa were recorded from one or more territorial authorities or the Coastal Marine Area, of which 101 were native (Table 2). The number of taxa recorded in individual territorial authorities ranged from 88 in Dunedin City to 64 in Central Otago District. A total of 71 taxa, comprising 69 native taxa and two Introduced and Naturalised taxa, were recorded from the Coastal Marine Area. Across the categories described above, 96 taxa were recorded from one or more FMUs or rohe, of which 69 were native (Table 3). The Dunedin and Coast FMU had the highest number of taxa (85), while the Manuherikia and Roxburgh rohe had the lowest numbers (56 each).

Regionally Extirpated (43)

Taxa for which there is no reasonable doubt that the species is no longer present in the wild in Otago. The list includes nationally extinct and regionally extirpated bird taxa.

Table 1.1: Regionally Extirpated bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY EXTIRPATED (43)						
REGIONALLY EXTIINCT (13)						
Taxonomically determinate (11)						
Apteryx owenii Gould, 1847	little spotted kiwi	kiwi pukupuku	Nationally Increasing		CI, CD, Inc, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Near Threatened Formerly widespread on both main islands, but now confined to translocated populations on offshore islands and one mainland sanctuary. Common in Nelson / Whakatū, Westland, and Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland to the early 1900s, but gradually disappeared leaving a small population on D'Urville Island / Rangitoto ki te Tonga. It is believed five individuals were introduced to Kapiti Island / Ko te Waewae Kapiti o Tara Raua ko Rangitane from the Jackson Bay / Okahu area in 1912, where they flourished. Although transfers to other pest-free sites have seen numbers increase, low genetic diversity exists in the species.
Callaeas cinerea (Gmelin, 1788)	South Island kokako	kōkā*	Data Deficient		PE	IUCN: Threat Status: Critically Endangered Very high likelihood of at least being functionally extinct. The last record accepted by the Records Appraisal Committee of Birds New Zealand for South Island kokako / kōkā was in 2007, with this not being in Otago (Upper Inangahua Valley; Miskelly et al. 2013).
Cyanoramphus malherbi Souancé, 1857	orange-fronted parakeet	kākāriki karaka	Nationally Critical		CI, CD, CR, EF, RR	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Malherbe's parakeet. Critically Endangered. Formerly widespread in Aotearoa New Zealand but now restricted to forested valleys in Waitaha / Canterbury and translocated populations. The Otago naturalist Alfred Philpott observed, in 1919, that while the orange-fronted parakeet / kākāriki karaka was not as abundant as the other species of indigenous parakeet, it is "in all probability extinct".

Continued next page

Regionally Extirpated continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY EXTIRPATED (43)						
Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton, 1873)	buff weka	weka	Relict			IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Gallirallus australis* Sparrman, 1786; Weka; Vulnerable. Formerly widespread on Te Waipounamu / South Island along eastern low-rainfall areas from Marlborough / Te Tauihu-o-te-Waka to Southland / Murihiku. Apparently died out on the mainland but remains abundant on Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri and Pitt Island / Rangihaute / Rangiāuria where introduced in 1905. Reintroduced to five islands in two lakes (Lake Wānaka and Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori) and a mainland site (Motatapu Valley) Otago (Miskelly & Powlesland 2013). Reintroduced populations are still present on the islands and individuals were in the Motatapu Valley in 2021. Although a recent study inferred only one subspecies of weka for each of the main islands in Aotearoa New Zealand (Trewick et al. 2017), the NZTCS taxonomy is followed in regional conservation status assessments so multiple lineages in Te Waipounamu / South Island were assessed in this report.
Gallirallus philippensis assimilis (G.R.Gray, 1843)	banded rail	moho pererū	Declining		CI, CR, DPS, DPT, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Hypotaenidia philippensis* (Linnaeus, 1766); Buff-banded rail; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Formerly common throughout the main islands of Aotearoa New Zealand. On Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island found in Northland (including Manawatāwhi / Three Kings, Poor Knights, Hauturu / Little Barrier, and Great Barrier / Aotea Islands), Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland, Waikato, Coromandel / Kapanga, and Bay of Plenty / Te Moana-a-Toi but rare south of 39°S (Marchant & Higgins 1993). In Te Waipounamu / South Island found in coastal north-west Nelson / Whakatū, Golden Bay / Mohua and Pelorus Sound, and rare elsewhere (Elliott 1989). Islands south-west of Rakiura / Stewart Island.
Pelecanoides whenuahouensis Fischer et al., 2018	Whenua Hou diving petrel	kuaka Whenua Hou*	Nationally Critical		CI, CD, CR, IE, OL	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Pelecanoides georgicus whenuahouensis* Fischer, Debski, Miskelly, Bost, Fromant, Tennyson, Tessler, Cole, Hiscock, Taylor & Wittmer 2018 IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: Pelecanoides georgicus whenuahouensis Fischer et al., 2018; Critically Endangered. Bones found in a midden at Sandfly Bay, Otago Peninsula / Muaūpoko were morphologically identified as South Georgian diving petrel. Since the taxonomic description of *P. georgicus whenuahouensis* from Whenua Hou / Codfish Island, it is thought these Sandfly Bay specimens may belong to *P. georgicus whenuahouensis*. While these specimens may have been beach wrecked individuals originating from other colonies, it was considered more likely they may have originated from a local colony (Wood & Briden 2008).
Philesturnus carunculatus Gmelin, 1789	South Island saddleback	tīeke	Recovering		CD, DPS, Inc, PF, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Philesturnus carunculatus* (Gmelin, 1789). Least Concern. Once found throughout Te Waipounamu / South Island and Rakiura / Stewart Island but predation by introduced mammals led to them becoming confined to the South Cape Islands by the 1960s. Subsequent successful or ongoing translocations have occurred. An attempt to establish a population at Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka, near Ōtepoti Dunedin, in 2009 and 2013 was unsuccessful due to a stoat (*Mustela erminea*) incursion. In early 2025, ~100 individuals were translocated to Orokonui Ecosanctuary as a partnership between the Rakiura Tītī Island Administering Body, Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki and the sanctuary.

Continued next page

Regionally Extirpated continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY EXTIRPATED (43)						
Poliocephalus rufopectus (G.R. Gray, 1843)	New Zealand dabchick	weweia	Nationally Increasing		DPS, Inc	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Poliocephalus rufopectus* (Gray, 1843); New Zealand grebe; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Occurs from Northland to the north of the Te Waipounamu / South Island. Once sparingly distributed on small lakes and sheltered inlets on larger lakes in the Te Waipounamu / South Island, it declined in the 19th century until becoming extinct there as a breeding species in the 1940s.
Porphyrio hochstetteri (A.B. Meyer, 1883)	South Island takahe	takahē	Nationally Vulnerable		CI, CD, RR	IUCN: Threat Status Endangered Once widespread across Te Waipounamu / South Island, their range reduced to a relict population in the mountains of Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland by the 1940s. The modern conservation programme has set up additional populations; a captive breeding and rearing facility at Burwood Bush near Te Anau, plus free-ranging populations on wildlife reserves on Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island and Te Waipounamu / South Island and several offshore islands. In Otago, there are two pairs of takahē at Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka, near Ōtepoti Dunedin. In August 2023, 18 birds (9 pairs) were released in the Greenstone Valley, near Glenorchy, at the start of the breeding season. A further six sub-juveniles were released to reinforce the population in November 2023, with additional reinforcements being planned. In March 2025, four recent takahē deaths were reported that pointed to stoat predation, with a fifth the cause of death being unknown. At the time, it was noted that a population of 20 to 30 takahē have been living in the Greenstone for more than 18 months and the health and productivity of the birds has exceeded expectations, with two active breeding seasons indicating the Greenstone Valley as a promising wild site. Efforts to establish a population of up to 80 takahē in the nearby Rees Valley began in February 2025 with the release of 18 birds, a subsequent release of 33 birds in April 2025, with a further release planned for Spring 2025. The number of takahē in the Rees Valley has been reported as being the second largest wild population. None of these populations in Otago are self-sustaining yet.
Strigops habroptilus Gray, 1845	kākāpō	kākāpō	Nationally Critical		CD, CR, Inc, RR	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: kakapo; Critically Endangered Once found throughout Aotearoa New Zealand, they disappeared from Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island by about 1930, persisting longer in Te Waipounamu / South Island until the late 1980s. Intensive management of the population has seen numbers increase in recent years.
Thinornis novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	shore plover	tuturuatu*	Nationally Critical		Sp, CI, CD, CR, Inc, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Thinornis novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin, 1789); Endangered NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Previously found around the coast of mainland Aotearoa New Zealand but were extirpated by about the 1870s and were confined to the Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri. The taxon has recently been released on islands around mainland Aotearoa New Zealand.
Taxonomically unresolved (2)						
Anas chlorotis "South Island" G.R. Gray, 1845	South Island brown teal	pāteke*	Data Deficient		PE	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Anas chlorotis* Gray, 1845; brown teal; Near Threatened High likelihood of being functionally extinct due to hybridisation with mallards [Birdlife International, 2015; Checklist Committee]. Last recorded in the wild in 1999 (Heather & Robertson 2015).

Continued next page

Regionally Extirpated continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY EXTIRPATED (43)						
Apteryx spp.	tokoeka spp.	tokoeka	Naturally Uncommon or Nationally Vulnerable		CD, CR, PD, RF	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Apteryx australis* Shaw, 1813; southern brown kiwi; Vulnerable Tokoeka spp. were likely widespread throughout the southern and eastern part of Te Waipounamu / South Island as far north as North Canterbury / Waitaha, but their range contracted to Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland, Haast Range and Rakiura / Stewart Island by the late 19th century. Due to these disjunct populations of tokoeka, the result of postulated recent and ongoing population declines, the Department of Conservation – Te Papa Atawhai treat them as distinct management units (Burbidge et al. 2003; Weir et al. 2016; Germano et al. 2018; Bemmels et al. 2021; Scofield et al. 2021; Shepherd et al. 2021; Undin et al. 2021). Until further morphological and/or genetic research is undertaken, it is unclear whether the tokoeka which were found in Otago were more closely related to *Apteryx australis* "northern Fiordland" or *Apteryx australis* "southern Fiordland".
GLOBALLY EXTIINCT (13)						
Taxonomically determinate (30)						
Aegotheles novaezealandiae (Scarlett, 1968)	New Zealand owlet-nightjar	ruru hinapō*	Extinct			
Anomalopteryx didiformis (Owen, 1844)	little bush moa	moariki*	Extinct			
Aptornis defossor Owen, 1871	South Island adzebill	ngutu hahau*	Extinct	TL		TL = Ōamaru
Aquila moorei Haast, 1872	Haast's eagle	pouakai*, hokioi*	Extinct			
Biziura delautouri Forbes, 1892	New Zealand musk duck		Extinct	TL		TL = Enfield Swamp
Chenonetta finschi (Van Beneden, 1875)	Finsch's duck	manutahora*	Extinct	TL		TL = Earnscleugh Cave
Circus teauteensis Forbes, 1892	Eyles' harrier	kērangi	Extinct			
Cnemiornis calcitrans Owen, 1865	South Island goose		Extinct			
Coenocorypha iredalei Rothschild, 1955	South Island snipe	tutukiwi*	Extinct			
Corvus moriorum pycrafti Gill, 2003	South Island raven		Extinct			Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Corvus antipodum pycrafti* Forbes, 1893
Coturnix novaezelandiae Quoy and Gaimard,1830	New Zealand quail	koreke*	Extinct			
Cygnus sumnerensis (Forbes, 1890)	New Zealand swan	matapu*				Not assessed in Robertson et al. 2021. However, extinct taxon according to Rawlence et al. 2017 and 2018. The Checklist Committee, also has as an extinct taxon.
Dendroscansor decurvirostris Millener & Worthy, 1991	long-billed wren	manu paea	Extinct			Bones have been found at four Holocene deposits only (caves in north-west Te Waipounamu / South Island and Southland / Murihiku; Worthy & Holdaway, 2002). Assumed to be indigenous taxon in Otago due to disjunct distribution of Holocene deposits with suitable habitats in the region.
Dinornis robustus Owen, 1846	South Island giant moa	moa nunui	Extinct	TL		TL = Waikouaiti
Emeus crassus Owen, 1846	eastern moa	moa mōmona	Extinct	TL		TL = Waikouaiti
Euryapteryx curtus gravis Owen, 1870	stout-legged moa	moa hakahaka*	Extinct			
Fulica prisca Hamilton, 1893	New Zealand coot		Extinct			

Continued next page

Regionally Extirpated continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY EXTIRPATED (43)						
Gallinula hodgenorum (Scarlett, 1955)	Hodgens' waterhen		Extinct			Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Tribonyx hodgenorum* (Scarlett, 1955)
Ixobrychus novaezelandiae (Purdie, 1871)	New Zealand little bittern	kaoriki	Extinct	TL		IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Ixobrychus novaezelandiae* (Potts, 1871) TL = Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori
Malacorhynchus scarletti Olson, 1977	Scarlett's duck		Extinct			
Megadyptes waitaha Boessenkool et al., 2009	Waitaha penguin		Extinct			Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Megadyptes antipodes waitaha* Boessenkool et al., 2009
Megalapteryx didinus Owen 1883	upland moa	moa pukepuke	Extinct	TL		TL = Tāhuna / Queenstown
Mergus australis Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841	Auckland Island merganser	miuweka*	Extinct			Checklist Committee: Common Name: Auckland Island merganser. IUCN: Threat Status: New Zealand merganser. Extinct. Assessed as Auckland Island merganser in Robertson et al. 2021, with the alternative name New Zealand merganser provided. Further genetic research is needed to resolve relationships between living and extinct merganser fossils from Aotearoa New Zealand that not yet been subjected to ancient DNA analysis (Rawlence et al. 2024).
Pachyornis australis Oliver, 1949	crested moa	moa koukou	Extinct			Bones found as Pleistocene and rare Holocene remains in the northwest Te Waipounamu / South Island and rare Holocene remains in Southland / Murihiku (Worthy & Holdaway, 2002). Assumed to be indigenous taxon in Otago due to disjunct distribution of Holocene deposits with suitable habitats in the region. Southland / Murihiku specimens need genetic and morphological reassessment.
Pachyornis elephantopus (Owen, 1856)	heavy-footed moa	moa waewae taumaha	Extinct	TL		TL = Awamoa
Pachyplichas yaldwyni Millener, 1988	South Island stout-legged wren		Extinct			Bones found as Holocene remains in predator deposits and cave pitfall deposits in north-west Te Waipounamu / South Island, Westland, Waitaha / Canterbury, and Southland / Murihiku (Worthy & Holdaway, 2002). Assumed to be indigenous taxon in Otago due to disjunct distribution of Holocene deposits with suitable habitats in the region.
Sceloglaux albifacies albifacies G.R. Gray, 1844	South Island laughing owl	whēkau*	Extinct	TL		Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Ninox albifacies albifacies* (G.R. Gray, 1844) IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: *Ninox albifacies* (Gray, 1844); Laughing owl TL = Waikouaiti
Traversia lyalli Rothschild, 1894	Stephens Island wren		Extinct			Checklist Committee: Common Name: Lyall's Wren IUCN: Common Name: Stephens Island rockwren
Turnagra capensis capensis Sparrman, 1787	South Island piopio	piopio*	Extinct			IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Turnagra capensis* (Sparrman, 1787).
Xenicus longipes longipes (Gmelin, 1789)	South Island bush wren	mātuhituhi	Extinct			IUCN: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Xenicus longipes* (Gmelin, 1789); bushwren.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Data Deficient (10)

Taxa that are suspected to be threatened, or, in some instances, possibly extinct in Otago but are not definitely known to belong to any particular category due to a lack of current information about their distribution and abundance.

Table 1.2: Regionally Data Deficient bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY DATA DEFICIENT (10)					
Taxonomically determinate (9)					
Anas superciliosa Gmelin, 1789	grey duck	pārera	Nationally Vulnerable	CR, DPR, DPS, DPT, SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: pacific black duck; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna. Extensively hybridised with introduced mallards to an extent that few pure grey ducks may exist in Aotearoa New Zealand. Although this is based on phenotype, genetic studies have yet to peer-reviewed, the diversity of soft part and plumage characteristics of most grey duck-like Aotearoa New Zealand birds compared to those in Australia support this belief. New Zealand Birds Online suggests the best opportunity to view grey duck is outside the Otago Region in forested headwater catchments and away from human settlements.
Eudyptula minor albosignata Finsch, 1874	white-flippered blue penguin	kororā		CI, CD, CR, PD, RR	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Eudyptula minor minor* J.R. Forster, 1781; New Zealand little penguin. IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Eudyptula minor* J.R. Forster, 1781; Little penguin; Least Concern. There are two subspecies currently recognised by the Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (Checklist Committee, 2022): 1) Australian populations (*E. m. novaehollandiae*) and some Otago birds, and 2) all remaining populations including some Otago birds *(E. m. minor*). This second clade includes all birds previously assigned to *E. m. iredalei* (northern Aotearoa New Zealand), *E. m. variabilis* (Te Moana-o-Raukawa / Cook Strait), *E. m. albosignata* (the white-flippered penguin of North Canterbury), *E. m. chathamensis* (Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri), and some *E. m. minor* (southern Aotearoa New Zealand). *E. m. albosignata* was assigned Regionally Data Deficient dude to this taxonomic uncertainty. Although the two clades are genetically distinguishable, they are not always readily identifiable in the field (Checklist Committee, 2022), and so the boundaries of their distributions and extent of sympatry in southern Aotearoa New Zealand is poorly known (Grosser et al. (2015, 2017). Little penguins are observed in Ōamaru with varying degrees of white-flipperedness; individuals of both the Australian and New Zealand clade breed together (Agnew pers. comm. July 2024).

Continued next page

Regionally Data Deficient continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY DATA DEFICIENT (10)					
Eudyptula minor minor J.R. Forster, 1781	southern blue penguin	kororā	Declining	CI, CR, DPS, DPT	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Eudyptula minor minor* J.R. Forster, 1781; New Zealand little penguin. IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Eudyptula minor* J.R. Forster, 1781; Little penguin; Least Concern. Two subspecies are currently recognised by the Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (Checklist Committee, 2022): 1) Australian populations (*E. m. novaehollandiae*) and some Otago birds, and 2) all remaining populations including some Otago birds *(E. m. minor*). The second clade includes birds previously assigned to *E. m. iredalei* (northern Aotearoa New Zealand), *E. m. variabilis* (Te Moana-o-Raukawa / Cook Strait), *E. m. albosignata* (the white-flippered penguin of North Canterbury), *E. m. chathamensis* (Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri), and some *E. m. minor* (southern Aotearoa New Zealand). Due to this taxonomic uncertainty, *E. m. minor* was assigned Regionally Data Deficient. Although the two clades are genetically distinguishable, they are not always identifiable in the field (Checklist Committee, 2022), and so the boundaries of their distributions and extent of sympatry in southern Aotearoa New Zealand is poorly known (Grosser et al. (2015, 2017).
Gallirallus australis australis Sparrman, 1786	western weka	weka	Not Threatened	EF, Inc	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Gallirallus australis* Sparrman, 1786; Weka; Vulnerable Found from Marlborough Sounds to Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland. While known populations might be found close to the Otago boundary, it is uncertain whether this taxon is found in the region. In 2024 and 2025 there have been officially recorded sightings of weka in Ōtepoti / Dunedin at North East Valley and Second Beach. As there are no known populations in or around the city, it is likely that these birds seen in or around the city have been caught and transported to the area and are escapees or released individuals; this is despite being in the indigenous range of the species. The provenance of the escapees or released weka is unknown as no genetic testing of birds has occurred. A recent study inferred only one subspecies of weka for each of the main island in Aotearoa New Zealand (Trewick et al. 2017), but the NZTCS taxonomy is followed in regional conservation status assessments so multiple lineages on Te Waipounamu / South Island were assessed in this report.
Leucocarbo stewarti (Ogilvie-Grant, 1898)	Foveaux shag	mapo	Nationally Vulnerable	CD, CR, DPS, DPT, PD	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Leucocarbo chalconotus* (Gray, 1845); Stewart Island shag; Vulnerable. Most recently assessed in 2018 and did not include the latest taxonomy from Rawlence et al. 2016 for the Otago shag / matapo, *L. chalconotus* G.R. Gray, 1845. A carcass from a beach-wrecked specimen was found from the western shore of Boulder Beach, Otago Peninsula / Muaūpoko, on 22 June 2011 (Rawlence et al. 2014). It is unknown if a breeding colony exists in Otago.
Pachyptila crassirostris crassirostris Mathews, 1912	fulmar prion		Naturally Uncommon	CD, RR, St	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Pachyptila crassirostris* (Mathews, 1912); Least Concern. A poorly known species only easily seen by visiting its remote island breeding sites. While usually only easily identifiable in the hand, it has been seen east of the Te Waipounamu / South Island.
Pterodroma nigripennis (Rothschild, 1893)	black-winged petrel	karetai kapa mangu	Not Threatened	De, Inc, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern
Pterodroma magentae (Giglioli & Salvadori, 1869)	Chatham Island taiko	tāiko	Nationally Critical	CD, CR, Inc, IE, OL	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Magenta petrel; Critically Endangered. Recent tracking studies has improved understanding of the at-sea distribution of Chatham Island taiko / tāiko. A study from 2023 showed a bird off the Otago shelf, but not within Otago's Coastal Marine Area (Chambon, unpublished data, 2023). It is possible other birds could disperse into Otago waters.

Continued next page

Regionally Data Deficient continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY DATA DEFICIENT (10)					
Thalassarche bulleri platei Rothschild, 1888	northern Buller's mollymawk	toroa	Naturally Uncommon	CI, CD, RR	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Thalassarche bulleri platei* (Reichenow, 1888). IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Thalassarche bulleri* (Rothschild, 1893); Buller's albatross; Near Threatened. A small albatross commonly occurring around coastal areas of Aotearoa New Zealand. Two subspecies, both extant: northern Buller's mollymawk (*T. bulleri platei*) and southern Buller's mollymawk / toroa (*T. b. bulleri*). While the southern Buller's mollymawk / toroa is regularly seen in the Otago Coastal Marine Area, it is uncertain if the northern Buller's mollymawk / toroa is found in the Region due to identification challenges. The main area the northern subspecies ranges is off the Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri; and eastern Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island, but the taxon has been recorded in the subantarctic seas. Both subspecies migrate after breeding to the seas off Peru and Chile.
Thalassarche cauta cauta Gould, 1841	Tasmanian albatross	toroa*	Vagrant	SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Thalassarche cauta* (Gould, 1841); Shy albatross; Near Threatened. A medium-sized albatross commonly occurring around Aotearoa New Zealand. Two subspecies, both extant: New Zealand white-capped mollymawk / toroa (*T. cauta steadi*) and Tasmanian albatross (*T. c. cauta*). While the New Zealand white-capped mollymawk / toroa is regularly seen in the Otago Coastal Marine Area, it is uncertain if the Tasmanian albatross is found in the Region due to identification challenges. The main area they occur is around Tasmania and the South Indian Ocean. Both subspecies disperse after breeding through the South Pacific westwards as far as the South Atlantic Ocean.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Threatened (32)

Taxa that meet the criteria specified by Townsend et al. (2008) and Michel (2021) for the categories Regionally Critical, Regionally Endangered, Regionally Vulnerable or Regionally Increasing.

Regionally Critical (9)

Criteria for Regionally Critical:

A – very small population (natural or unnatural)

A(1) < 250 mature individuals
A(2) ≤ 2 subpopulations, ≤ 200 mature individuals in the larger subpopulation
A(3) Total area of occupancy ≤ 1 ha (0.01 km^2)

B – small population (natural or unnatural) with a moderate ongoing or predicted decline of 50–70%

B(1) 250–1000 mature individuals
B(2) ≤ 5 subpopulations, ≤ 300 mature individuals in the largest subpopulation
B(3) Total area of occupancy ≤ 10 ha (0.1 km^2)

C – population (irrespective of size or number of subpopulations) with a very high ongoing or predicted decline of > 70%

Table 1.3.1: Regionally Critical bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY THREATENED												
REGIONALLY CRITICAL (9)												
Taxonomically determinate (9)												
Anarhynchus frontalis Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	wrybill	ngutu pare	Nationally Increasing	A (1)		< 250	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Low	CD, DPS, DPT, NR, RR	CD, CR, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Anarhynchus frontalis* Quoy & Gaimard, 1830; Vulnerable. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Breeds only on Te Waipounamu / South Island. Most of the population breeds in Waitaha / Canterbury, and four rivers in Otago have populations: Hunter, Makarora, Matukituki, and Dart River / Te Awa Whakatipu. During their migration, flocks are often seen briefly on Te Waipounamu / South Island east coast lakes and estuaries. On their wintering grounds, they feed on inter-tidal mudflats in harbours and estuaries.
Botaurus poiciloptilus (Wagler, 1827)	Australasian bittern	matuku-hūrepo	Nationally Critical	A (1)		< 250	Decreasing: 50–70 %	Medium	High	CI, DPT, TO	Sp, CR, DPT, RF, TO	IUCN: Threat Status: Vulnerable. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Likely < 50 mature individuals. Difficult to detect, with females under-represented in counts.
Cyanoramphus novaezelandiae novaezelandiae Sparrman, 1787	red-crowned parakeet	kākāriki	Relict	A (1)		< 250	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Medium	CD, DPR, DPS, DPT	CD, PF	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Cyanoramphus novaezelandiae* Sparrman, 1787; Red-crowned parakeet; Least Concern Formerly common in Aotearoa New Zealand but now largely restricted to pest-free offshore and outlying islands. In Otago, mainly found in the Catlins, although assumed some birds could be escapees or explorations. Occasionally seen in other parts of the region, e.g., Waipori.
Diomedea sanfordi Murphy, 1917	northern royal albatross	toroa	Nationally Vulnerable	A (1)		< 250	Increasing: >10 %	High	High	CD, CI, INC, OL	CI, CD, CR, DPT, RR, RF	IUCN: Threat Status: Endangered The first chick fledged at the Taiaroa Head / Pukekura colony in September 1938. As of October 2023, there are 242 mature individuals based on sighted band combinations from the last two years (Reid and Watts, Department of Conservation – Te Papa Atawhai, pers. comm., October 2023). The colony is the only albatross colony found on a human-inhabited mainland in the Southern Hemisphere.

Continued next page

Regionally Critical continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY CRITICAL (9)												
Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos (Gmelin, 1789)	whio	kōwhiowhio (Kāi Tahu)	Nationally Vulnerable	A (1)		< 250	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Low	CD, CI, DPS, DPT	Sp, CI, CD, PD	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: blue duck. Endangered. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna A recent study has detected new genetic maternal lineage in kōwhiowhio within the Makarora and South Westland area (Hufton & Robertson 2023). Based on survey work, observations, and recent verified whiio records, at least 25 adult kōwhiowhio (comprising 11 pairs) have been identified within the Makarora catchment. Despite this, the total number of kōwhiowhio in Otago was estimated to < 100 mature individuals,
Megadyptes antipodes (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841)	yellow-eyed penguin	hoiho	Nationally Endangered	B (1)		250–1000	Decreasing: 70 %	High	High	CD, CI, CR, EF	CI, CD, CR, DPS, DPT, EF, PD, RF	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Megadyptes antipodes antipodes* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841), Three subspecies are recognised, following Cole et al. (2019), with only *M a. Antipodes* extant. IUCN Threat Status: Endangered. A *Northern population* breeds on the southeast coast of Te Waipounamu / South Island, on Rakiura / Stewart Island and adjacent islands, and a *Southern population* on the Auckland Islands / Mauka Huka and Campbell Island / Motu Ihupuku. On the mainland as part of the Northern population, breeds in four distinct regions: the Catlins, Otago Peninsula / Muaūpoko, North Otago, and Banks Peninsula. Between 2002 and 2023, the population declined by > 70 % in Otago. Historically, the Region would have been a National Stronghold, i.e., > 20% of the population, but due to the dramatic decline in Otago (and a lack of knowledge about the Southern population) this is no longer the case.
Nestor notabilis Gould, 1856	kea	kea	Nationally Endangered	B (1)		250–1000	Decreasing: 50–70 %	Medium	Low	CI, DPS, DPT	CI, CD, CR	IUCN: Threat Status: Endangered. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Mainly found in the high country of Te Waipounamu / South Island from Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland to Nelson / Whakatū and Marlborough / Te Tauihu-o-te-Waka. Estimated to < 500 mature individuals in Otago.

Continued next page

Regionally Critical continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY CRITICAL (9)												
Porzana tabuensis tabuensis Gmelin, 1789	spotless crake	pūweto	Declining	A (1)		< 250	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Low	Low	CI, CR, DPR, DPS, DPT, SO	DPS, DPT, PF, SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Zapornia tabuensis tabuensis* (Gmelin, 1789). IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Zapornia tabuensis* (Gmelin, 1789); Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Widely if patchily distributed throughout Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island but rare on Te Waipounamu / South Island. A lack of survey data exists for distribution of the species in Otago.
Xenicus gilviventris rineyi Falla, 1953	southern rock wren	pīwauwau*	Nationally Endangered	B (1)	Yes	250–1000	Decreasing: 50–70 %	Medium	Low	CD, CI, CR, DPS, DPT, NStr	CI, CD, CR, DPS, DPT	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Xenicus gilviventris* Von Pelzeln, 1867; Rock wren. IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Xenicus gilviventris Pelzeln, 1867*; Rock wren; Endangered. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Restricted to Te Waipounamu / South Island alpine and subalpine areas, from Nelson / Whakatū to western Southland / Murihiku. Mostly resident in subalpine fellfields, being most common in the Region within the Southern Alps / Kā Tiritiri o te Moana, including Mt Aspiring National Park. Southern rock wren / pīwauwau are less abundant and even more localised in the Eyre Mountains / Taka Ra Haka.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Endangered (6)

Criteria for Regionally Endangered:

A – small population (natural or unnatural) that has a low to high ongoing or predicted decline

A(1) 250–1000 mature individuals, predicted decline 10–50%
A(2) ≤ 5 subpopulations, ≤ 300 mature individuals in the largest subpopulation, predicted decline 10–50%
A(3) Total area of occupancy ≤ 10 ha (0.1 km^2), predicted decline 10–50%

B – small stable population (unnatural)

B(1) 250–1000 mature individuals, stable population
B(2) ≤ 5 subpopulations, ≤ 300 mature individuals in the largest subpopulation, stable population
B(3) Total area of occupancy ≤ 10 ha (0.1 km^2), stable population

C – moderate population and high ongoing or predicted decline

C(1) 1000–5000 mature individuals, predicted decline 50–70%
C(2) ≤ 15 subpopulations, ≤ 500 mature individuals in the largest subpopulation, predicted decline 50–70%
C(3) Total area of occupancy ≤ 100 ha (1 km^2), predicted decline 50–70%

Table 1.3.2: Regionally Endangered bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY THREATENED												
REGIONALLY ENDANGERED (6)												
Taxonomically determinate (6)												
Chlidonias albostriatus (G.R. Gray, 1845)	black-fronted tern	tarapirohe*	Nationally Endangered	C (1)		1000– 5000	Decreasing: 50–70 %	Low	Medium	CI, DPS, DPT, RR	Sp, CI, CR, PD, RF	IUCN: Threat Status: Endangered. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna
Eudynamys taitensis (Sparrman, 1787)	long-tailed cuckoo	koekoeā	Nationally Vulnerable	(1)		250–1000	Decreasing: 30–50 %	Low	ow	CI, CR, DPS, DPT	CI, CR, DPT	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Urodynamis taitensis* (Sparrman, 1787); Long-tailed koel; Vulnerable Co-extinction possible due to regional declines of host species (mohua and brown creeper / pīpipi).
Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton, 1873)	buff weka	weka	Relict	B (1)		250–1000	Stable: ±10 %	High	High	CD, RN		IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Gallirallus australis* Sparrman, 1786; Weka; Vulnerable Formerly widespread in eastern low-rainfall areas from Marlborough / Te Tauihu-o-te-Waka to Southland / Murihiku. Apparently died out on the mainland but remains abundant on Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri and Pitt Island / Rangihaute / Rangiāuria where they were introduced in 1905. Reintroduced to five islands in two lakes (Lake Wānaka and Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori) and a mainland site (Motatapu Valley) in Otago (Miskelly & Powlesland 2013). Reintroduced populations are still present on the islands and Individuals were present in the Motatapu Valley in 2021. Although a recent study inferred only one subspecies of weka for each of the main island in Aotearoa New Zealand (Trewick et al. 2017), the NZTCS taxonomy is followed in regional conservation status assessments so multiple lineages on Te Waipounamu / South Island were assessed in this report.

Continued next page

Regionally Endangered continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY ENDANGERED (6)												
Nestor meridionalis meridionalis (Gmelin, 1788)	South Island kaka	kākā	Nationally Vulnerable	A (1)		250–1000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Low	Low	CD, DPS, DPT, PD	CD, CR, PD, RF	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Nestor meridionalis* (Gmelin, 1788); New Zealand kaka; Vulnerable. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna < 500 mature individuals, < 500 breeding. Partial decline qualifier, because of reintroduced population at Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka. Data poor elsewhere in the region.
Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae Stephens, 1826	black shag	kōau (Kāi Tahu)	Relict	B (1)		250–1000	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPS, SO, Sp	Sp, CR, DPS, DPT, SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Phalacrocorax carbo* (Linnaeus, 1758); Great cormorant; Least Concern.
Porzana pusilla affinis (J.E. Gray, 1845)	marsh crake	kotoreke	Declining	A (1)		250–1000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Low	Low	CI, CR, DPR, DPS, DPT, RR	CI, CR, DPS, DPT, PF, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Zapornia pusilla* (Pallas, 1776); Ballion's crake; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Like nationally, there is a lack of survey data for distribution, and little is known of breeding ecology.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Vulnerable (17)

Criteria for Regionally Vulnerable:

A – small, increasing population (unnatural)

A(1) 250–1000 mature individuals, predicted increase > 10%
A(2) ≤ 5 subpopulations, ≤ 300 mature individuals in the largest subpopulation, predicted increase > 10%
A(3) Total area of occupancy ≤ 10 ha (0.1 km^2), predicted increase > 10%

B – moderate, stable population (unnatural)

B(1) 1000–5000 mature individuals, stable population
B(2) ≤ 15 subpopulations, ≤ 500 mature individuals in the largest subpopulation, stable population
B(3) Total area of occupancy ≤ 100 ha (1 km^2), stable population

C – moderate population, with population trend that is declining

C(1) 1000–5000 mature individuals, predicted decline 10–50%
C(2) ≤ 15 subpopulations, ≤ 500 mature individuals in the largest subpopulation, predicted decline 10–50%
C(3) Total area of occupancy ≤ 100 ha (1 km^2), predicted decline 10–50%

D – moderate to large population and moderate to high ongoing or predicted decline

D(1) 5000–20,000 mature individuals, predicted decline 30–70%
D(2) ≤ 15 subpopulations, ≤ 1000 mature individuals in the largest subpopulation, predicted decline 30–70%
D(3) Total area of occupancy ≤ 1000 ha (10 km^2), predicted decline 30–70%

E – large population and high ongoing or predicted decline

E(1) 20,000–100,000 mature individuals, predicted decline 50–70%
E(2) Total area of occupancy ≤ 10,000 ha (100 km^2), predicted decline 50–70%

Table 1.3.3: Regionally Vulnerable bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Endemic	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY THREATENED													
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE (17)													
Taxonomically determinate (17)													
Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus Jardine and Selby, 1827	banded dotterel	pohowera	Declining	B (1)			1000–5000	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Low	CD, CI, CR, DPS, DPT, S?O	CI, CD, CR, DPS, PD	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Charadrius bicinctus* Jardine and Selby, 1827; Double banded plover; Near Threatened. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Breeding on mainland Aotearoa New Zealand, and some offshore and outlying islands. In Otago the main breeding concentrations are on braided rivers but can also be on the block mountains. Mainland birds often migrate several hundreds of kilometres, including to Australia. Birds that breed in lowland Te Waipounamu / South Island rivers generally move north to harbours and estuaries of the northern Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island. Others that breed at coastal lagoons and beaches may move only a few kilometres.
Cyanoramphus auriceps Kuhl, 1820	yellow-crowned parakeet	kākāriki	Declining	C (1)			1000–5000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Medium	Low	CI, CR, DPS, DPT, EF	CI, CR, DPS, DPT, EF	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: yellow-fronted parakeet; Near Threatened.

Continued next page

Regionally Vulnerable continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Endemic	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE (17)													
Falco novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin 1788)	eastern falcon	kārearea	Nationally Vulnerable	B (1)	Yes		1000–5000	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPR, DPS, DPT, NStr	CR, DPS, DPT	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Falco novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin 1788); New Zealand falcon IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Falco novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin 1788); New Zealand falcon; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Difficult to distinguish forms if more than one was found in Otago.
Haematopus finschi Martens, 1897	South Island pied oystercatcher	tōrea	Declining	C (1)	Yes		1000–5000	Decreasing: 30–50 %	High	Medium	CD, CI, NStr	CI	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: South Island oystercatcher; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna
Haematopus unicolor J.R. Forster, 1844	variable oystercatcher	tōrea pango	Recovering	B (1)			1000–5000	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Low	CI, DPS, DPT	CI, Inc	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna
Larus bulleri Hutton, 1871	black-billed gull	tarāpuka	Declining	C (1)			1000–5000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	High	Medium	CI, CR	CI, CR, RF	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Chroicocephalus bulleri* (Hutton, 1871). IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna

Continued next page

Regionally Vulnerable continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Endemic	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE (17)													
Leucocarbo chalconotus G.R. Gray, 1845	Otago shag	matapo	Nationally Increasing	B (1)	Yes	Yes	1000–5000	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	High	CD, CI, DPR, NStr, RE, RR, TL	CI, CD	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Leucocarbo chalconotus* (Gray, 1845). Stewart Island shag; Vulnerable Holocene fossil and archaeological midden assemblages indicate a former wider distribution across the eastern Te Waipournamu / South Island but following human arrival became restricted to rocky cliffs and islands off Otago. They have recently extended their range northwards and southwards, and now occur from the southern Catlins north to the Waitaki River. Using ancient DNA analyses, the Otago shag / matapo and Foveaux shag / mapo were taxonomically split in 2016 (Rawlence et al. 2016). Current genetic knowledge suggests the taxon is at risk from adverse genetic traits. Recent research since the national assessment suggests the species is not having a population increase > 10% but would have a stable count of ±10 % between 2007 and 2021 (Parker & Rexer-Huber 2022). TL = Ōamaru
Limosa lapponica baueri Naumann, 1836	eastern bar-tailed godwit	kūaka	Declining	C (1)			1000–5000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	High	High	CI, RR, TO	CI, RR, TO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Limosa lapponica* (Linnaeus, 1758); Bar-tailed godwit; Near Threatened. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna
Mohoua ochrocephala (Gmelin, 1789)	mohua / yellowhead	mohua	Declining	C (1)	Yes		1000–5000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Medium	Medium	CD, CI, NStr, PF	CI, CD, CR, PD, PF, RR	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: yellowhead; Near Threatened.

Continued next page

Regionally Vulnerable continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Endemic	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE (17)													
Ninox novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1788	ruru	ruru	Not Threatened	C (1)			1000–5000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Low	Low	CR, DPS, DPT		IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Ninox novaeseelandiae* Gmelin, 1788. Morepork; Least Concern Widespread in Aotearoa New Zealand but sparingly distributed in eastern drier areas of Te Waipounamu / South Island, especially south of Ōtautahi / Christchurch including in Otago.
Pachyptila turtur (Kuhl, 1820)	fairy prion	titi wainui	Relict	B (1)			1000–5000	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Medium	CI, RR, SO, TL	CD, RR, SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. TL = Holotype. Accession number: LB11856
Petroica australis australis Sparrman, 1788	South Island robin	kakaruai	Declining	C (1)			1000–5000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Low	Low	CD, DPS, DPT, PD, PF	CI, CD, DPT	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Petroica australis* (Sparrman, 1788); Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna Disjunct distribution through Te Waipounamu / South Island. The Ōtepoti Dunedin populations are isolated from others.
Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris Gould, 1837	little shag	kawaupaka	Relict	B (1)			1000–5000	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPS	CR, DPT	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Microcarbo melanoleucos brevirostris* (Gould, 1837). IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Microcarbo melanoleucos* (Vieillot, 1817); Little pied cormorant; Least Concern.

Continued next page

Regionally Vulnerable continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Endemic	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE (17)													
Podiceps cristatus australis Gould, 1844	Australasian crested grebe	pūteketeke	Nationally Vulnerable	A (1)	Yes		250–1000	Increasing: >10 %	High	High	Inc, NStr, SO, TL	DPS, Inc, SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Podiceps cristatus* (Linnaeus, 1758); Great crested grebe; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna TL = Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori. Total counts of adults across water bodies in Otago have been increasing since 2004. Counts rose from a total of 96 in the 2004 census to 173 in 2014, and 384 adults were counted in 2024 (Walker et al. in prep).
Puffinus griseus (Gmelin, 1789)	sooty shearwater	tītī	Declining	B (1)			1000–5000	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Low	CD, CI, DPS, DPT, SO	CI, CD, SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Ardenna grisea* (Gmelin, 1789). IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Ardenna grisea* (Gmelin, 1789); Least Concern. Although a widely distributed seabird, only small breeding populations are now found in Otago, at multiple sites.
Sterna striata striata Gmelin, 1789	white-fronted tern	tara	Declining	B (1)			1000–5000	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Low	CI, CR, DPS, DPT	CI, CR, DPT	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Sterna striata* (Gmelin, 1789). IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Sterna striata* Gmelin, 1789; Near Threatened. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna.
Stictocarbo punctatus (Sparrman, 1786)	spotted shag	kawau tikitiki	Nationally Vulnerable	C (1)			1000–5000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Low	Low	CI, DPS, DPT	CI, CR	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Phalacrocorax punctatus* (Sparrman, 1786). IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Phalacrocorax punctatus* Sparrman, 1786; Least Concern.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally At Risk (4)

Taxa that meet the criteria specified by Townsend et al. (2008) and Michel (2021) for the statuses Regionally Declining, Regionally Recovering, Regionally Relict or Regionally Naturally Uncommon.

Regionally Declining (3)

Criteria for Regionally Declining:

A – moderate to large population and low ongoing or forecast decline of 10–30%

A(1) 5000–20,000 mature individuals
A(2) Total area of occupancy ≤ 1000 ha (10 km^2)

B – large population and low to moderate ongoing or forecast decline of 10–30%

B(1) 20,000–100,000 mature individuals
B(2) Total area of occupancy ≤ 10,000 ha (100 km^2)

C – very large population and low to high ongoing or forecast decline of 10–70%

C(1) > 100,000 mature individuals
C(2) Total area of occupancy > 10,000 ha (100 km^2)

Table 1.4.1: Regionally Declining bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY AT RISK											
REGIONALLY DECLINING (3)											
Taxonomically determinate (3)											
Bowdleria punctata punctata Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	South Island fernbird	mātātā	Declining	A (1)	5000–20000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Low	Low	DPS, DPT	CI, DPS, DPT	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Poodytes punctatus punctatus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830) IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Poodytes punctatus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830); New Zealand fernbird; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna
Mohoua novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	brown creeper	pipipi	Not Threatened	A (1)	5000–20000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Medium	Low	CR, DPS, DPT, PD		IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Pīpipi; Least Concern. Found on Te Waipounamu / South Island and Rakiura / Stewart Island, persisting at sites that appear isolated from main populations (e.g., Naseby and the Maniototo plains, hills around Tāhuna Queenstown, Pigeon Island / Wawahi Waka, Central Otago, and coastal Otago centred on Ōtepoti Dunedin). In Otago, possible cryptic decline based on abundance where mammalian predator control or elimination occurs. As the primary host for the long-tailed cuckoo / koekoeā on Waipounamu / South Island and Rakiura / Stewart Island, research could investigate the impact of decline on the parasitic cuckoos. The Partial Decline qualifier is due to Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka, where introduced mammals have been eliminated except for the house mouse (*Mus musculus*).
Zosterops lateralis lateralis Latham, 1802	silvereye	tauhou	Not Threatened	B (1)	20000–100000	Decreasing: 10–30 %	Medium	Low	CR, DPS, SO	SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Zosterops lateralis* (Latham, 1801); Least Concern. NZ Garden Bird Survey shows a shallow decline regionally for the 10-year period from 2013–2023 and a moderate decline regionally for the 5-year period from 2018–2023, respectively, steeper than other parts of the country showing a decline. Additionally, disease events have occurred In Otago, hence the Conservation Research qualifier selected with this being a possible explanation for the decline.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Recovering (1)

Criteria for Regionally Recovering:

Taxa that have undergone a documented decline within the last 1000 years to a population size of 5000–20,000 mature individuals or a total area of occupancy of ≤ 1000 ha (10 km^2) and now have an ongoing or predicted increase of > 10% in the total population or area of occupancy, taken over the next 10 years or three generations, whichever is longer. Taxa that are increasing but have a population size of < 5000 mature individuals (or total area of occupancy of < 100 ha) are listed in one of the Threatened categories, depending on their population size [for more details, see the description of Nationally Increasing above and Townsend et al. (2008)].

Table 1.4.2: Regionally Recovering bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Criteria	National Stronghold	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY AT RISK												
REGIONALLY RECOVERNG (1)												
Taxonomically determinate (1)												
Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus J. R. Forster, 1843	red-billed gull	tarāpunga	Declining		Yes	5000–20000	Increasing: >10 %	High	High	CI, NStr	CI	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Chroicocephalus novaehollandiae scopulinus* (J.R. Forster, 1843) IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Larus novaehollandiae* Stephens, 1826; Silver gull; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna. Mammalian predator control on the Otago Peninsula / Muaūpoko since the 1990s has seen the population increase.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Non-resident Native (141)

Taxa whose natural presence in Otago is either discontinuous (Regional Migrant) or sporadic or temporary (Regional Vagrant) or which have succeeded in recently (since 1950) establishing a resident population (Regional Coloniser).

Regional Migrant (38)

Criteria for Regional Migrant:

Taxa that predictably and cyclically visit Otago as part of their normal life cycle (a minimum of 15 individuals known or presumed to visit per year), but do not breed here.

Table 1.5.1: Regional Migrant bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY NON-RESIDENT NATIVE						
REGIONAL MIGRANT (38)						
Taxonomically determinate (38)						
Ardea modesta J.E. Gray, 1831	white heron	kōtuku	Nationally Critical		CR, OL, SO, St	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Ardea alba modesta* J.E. Gray, 1831 IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Ardea alba* Linnaeus, 1758; Great white egret; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna.
Catharacta antarctica lonnbergi Mathews, 1912	subantarctic skua	hākoakoa	Nationally Vulnerable		Sp, CD	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Stercorarius antarctica lonnbergi* Mathews, 1912 IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Catharacta antarctica* (Lesson, 1831); Brown skua; Least Concern
Daption capense australe, Mathews, 1913	Snares Cape petrel	karetai hurukoko*	Naturally Uncommon		CI, CD, CR, DPT, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Daption capense* (Linnaeus, 1758); Cape petrel; Least Concern.
Daption capense capense (Linnaeus, 1758)	Antarctic cape petrel	karetai hurukoko*	Migrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Daption capense* (Linnaeus, 1758); Cape petrel; Least Concern.
Diomedea antipodensis antipodensis Robertson & Warham, 1992	Antipodean wandering albatross	toroa	Nationally Critical		CI, CD, CR, IE, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Diomedea exulans* Linnaeus, 1758; Wandering albatross; Vulnerable.
Diomedea antipodensis gibsoni Robertson & Warham 1992	Gibson's wandering albatross	toroa	Nationally Critical		CI, CD, CR, IE, OL	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Diomedea exulans* Linnaeus, 1758; Wandering albatross; Vulnerable.

Continued next page

Regionally Migrant continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONAL MIGRANT (38)						
Diomedea epomophora Lesson, 1825	southern royal albatross	toroa	Nationally Vulnerable		CI, CD, CR, DPT, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Vulnerable
Eudyptes sclateri Buller, 1888	erect-crested penguin	tawaki nana hī	Declining		CI, CD, CR, PD, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Endangered.
Eudyptes pachyrhynchus G.R. Gray, 1845	Fiordland crested penguin	tawaki	Declining	TL	Sp	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Fiordland penguin; Near Threatened. TL = Waikouaiti Although Fiordland crested penguin / tawaki now breed mainly in South Westland, many sites in Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland, Hautere / Solander Island, Whenua Hou / Codfish Island and Rakiura / Stewart Island and outliers, historic accounts and fossil records suggest breeding was more widespread in the past, including in Otago.
Fregetta tropica (Gould, 1844)	black-bellied storm petrel	takahikare-rangi	Not Threatened		CD, DPS, DPT, De, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Fulmarus glacialoides A. Smith, 1826	Antarctic fulmar		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Fulmarus glacialoides* (Smith, 1840); Southern fulmar; Least Concern
Garrodia nereis (Gould, 1841)	grey-backed storm petrel	reoreo*	Relict		CD, RR, SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Hydroprogne caspia (Pallas, 1770)	Caspian tern	taranui	Nationally Vulnerable		Sp, CI, SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna.
Macronectes giganteus (Gmelin, 1789)	southern giant petrel	pāngurunguru*	Migrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Macronectes halli Mathews, 1912	northern giant petrel	pāngurunguru	Recovering		Inc, RR, SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Morus serrator G.R. Gray, 1843	Australasian gannet	tākapu	Not Threatened		CI, De, Inc, SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Oceanites oceanicus exasperatus Mathews, 1912	Wilson's storm petrel		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Oceanites oceanicus* (Kuhl, 1820); Least Concern.
Pachyptila vittata Forster,G, 1777	broad-billed prion	pararā	Relict		CD, RR, SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Pachyptila vittata* (Forster, 1777); Least Concern.
Pelagodroma marina maoriana Mathews, 1912	New Zealand white-faced storm petrel	takahikare	Relict		CD, RR	
Pelecanoides urinatrix chathamensis Murphy and Harper, 1916	southern diving petrel	kuaka*	Relict		CD, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Pelecanoides urinatrix* (Gmelin, 1789); Common diving petrel; Least Concern.
Phalacrocorax varius varius Gmelin, 1789	pied shag	kāruhiruhi	Recovering	CI	CD	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Phalacrocorax varius* Gmelin, 1789; Great pied cormorant; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna. Mainly a coastal breeding distribution, occurring in three separate areas of Aotearoa New Zealand. Northern Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island; Central Aotearoa New Zealand; and Southern Te Waipounamu / South Island: Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland and Rakiura / Stewart Island. While increasingly seen in Otago after having been extirpated in the region, breeding has not yet been confirmed.
Procellaria aequinoctialis Linnaeus, 1758	white-chinned petrel	karetai kauae mā	Not Threatened		CD, De, RR, TO	IUCN: Threat Status: Vulnerable.
Procellaria cinerea Gmelin, 1789	grey petrel	kuia	Relict		CD, CR, DPT, RR, SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Near Threatened.
Procellaria westlandica Falla, 1946	Westland petrel	tāiko	Naturally Uncommon		CD, CR, OL, St	IUCN: Threat Status: Endangered

Continued next page

Regionally Migrant continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONAL MIGRANT (38)						
Pterodroma cookii (G.R. Gray, 1843)	northern Cook's petrel	tītī	Relict		CD, Inc, RR	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Pterodroma cookii cookii* (G.R. Gray, 1843) IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Cook's petrel; Vulnerable.
Pterodroma gouldi (Hutton, 1869)	grey-faced petrel	ōi	Not Threatened		De, Inc, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Pterodroma inexpectata (J.R. Forster, 1844)	mottled petrel	kōrure	Relict		CD, Inc, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Pterodroma inexpectata* (Forster, 1844). Near Threatened
Pterodroma lessonii (Garnot, 1826)	white-headed petrel		Not Threatened		CD, De, RR, SO DPS	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. Annual visitor to mainland Aotearoa New Zealand waters, with just over 15 entering Otago's Coastal Marine Area each year..
Puffinus bulleri Salvin, 1888	Buller's shearwater	rako	Declining		CD, CR, DPT, OL, St	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Ardenna bulleri* (Salvin, 1888) IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Ardenna bulleri* (Salvin, 1888); Vulnerable.
Puffinus gavia J.R. Forster, 1844	fluttering shearwater	pakahā	Relict		CD, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Puffinus gavia* (Forster, 1844); Least Concern.
Puffinus huttoni Mathews, 1912	Hutton's shearwater	Kaikōura tītī	Nationally Vulnerable		CI, CD, OL	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: Least Concern.
Puffinus tenuirostris Temminck, 1836	short-tailed shearwater		Migrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Ardenna tenuirostris* (Temminck, 1836) IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Ardenna tenuirostris* (Temminck, 1835). Least Concern
Stercorarius parasiticus (Linnaeus, 1758)	Arctic skua		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Arctic jaeger; Least Concern.
Thalassarche bulleri bulleri Rothschild, 1888	southern Buller's mollymawk	toroa	Declining		CD, CR, RR	Checklist Committee: Common Name: southern Buller's albatross IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Thalassarche bulleri* (Rothschild, 1893); Buller's albatross; Near Threatened.
Thalassarche cauta steadi Falla, 1933	New Zealand white-capped mollymawk	toroa	Declining		CI, CD, CR, EF, RR	Checklist Committee: Common Name: New Zealand white-capped albatross IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Thalassarche steadi* Falla, 1933; White-capped albatross; Near Threatened.
Thalassarche impavida Mathews, 1912	Campbell Island mollymawk	toroa	Naturally Uncommon		CI, CD, IE, OL	Checklist Committee: Common Name: Campbell Island black-browed albatross IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Campbell albatross; Vulnerable.
Thalassarche melanophris (Temminck, 1828)	black-browed mollymawk	toroa*	Coloniser		TO	Checklist Committee: Common Name: black-browed albatross IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: black-browed albatross; Least Concern.
Thalassarche salvini Rothschild, 1878	Salvin's mollymawk	toroa	Nationally Critical		CI, CD, CR, RR	Checklist Committee: Common Name: Salvin's albatross IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Thalassarche salvini* (Rothschild, 1893); Salvin's albatross; Vulnerable.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regional Vagrant (101)

Criteria for Regional Vagrant:

Taxa that are found unexpectedly in Otago and whose presence in this Region is naturally transitory, or migratory species with fewer than 15 individuals known or presumed to visit per year.

Table 1.5.2: Regional Vagrant bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY NON-RESIDENT NATIVE						
REGIONAL VAGRANT (101)						
Taxonomically determinate (101)						
Anas castanea (Eyton, 1838)	chestnut teal		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Anas clypeata Linnaeus, 1758	northern shoveler		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Spatula clypeata* (Linnaeus, 1758). IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Spatula clypeata* (Linnaeus, 1758); Least Concern.
Anous minutus Boie, 1844	white-capped noddy		Nationally Vulnerable		CD, RR, SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Anous minutus minutus* Boie, 1844; black noddy IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern Recorded Taieri Mouth, April 1977 (Powlesland 1989; Higgins & Davies 1996)
Aptenodytes patagonicus J.F. Miller, 1778	king penguin	tokoraki	Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Aptenodytes patagonicus* Miller, 1778; Least Concern.
Apus pacificus pacificus Latham, 1802	fork-tailed swift		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Apus pacificus* (Latham, 1801) IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name, and Threat Status: *Apus pacificus (*Latham, 1802); Pacific swift; Least Concern.
Ardea ibis coromanda Boddaert, 1783	eastern cattle egret		Migrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Bubulcus ibis coromandus* (Boddaert, 1783) IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Bubulcus ibis* (Linnaeus, 1758); cattle egret Least Concern.
Ardea intermedia plumifera Wagler, 1829	plumed intermediate egret		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Common Name: plumed egret IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Ardea plumifera* (Gould, 1848); plumed egret; Least Concern.
Ardea pacifica Latham, 1802	white-necked heron		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Common Name: Pacific heron IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Ardea pacifica* Latham, 1801; Least Concern.
Arenaria interpres (Linnaeus, 1758)	ruddy turnstone		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.

Continued next page

Regional Vagrant continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONAL VAGRANT (101)						
Artamus personatus (Gould, 1841)	masked woodswallow		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Artamus superciliosus (Gould, 1837)	white-browed woodswallow		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Aythya australis (Eyton, 1838)	Australian white-eyed duck	karakahia	Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: hardhead. Least Concern.
Cacomantis flabelliformis flabelliformis Latham, 1802	fan-tailed cuckoo		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Cacomantis flabelliformis* Latham, 1801; Least Concern.
Calidris acuminata (Horsfield, 1821)	sharp-tailed sandpiper	kohutapu	Migrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Vulnerable
Calidris canutus rogersi Mathews, 1913	lesser knot	huahou*	Declining		CI, TO	Checklist Committee: Common Name: red knot IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Calidris canutus* (Linnaeus, 1758); red knot; Near Threatened. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna.
Calidris ferruginea (Pontoppidan, 1763)	curlew sandpiper		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Near Threatened.
Calidris melanotos (Vieillot, 1819)	pectoral sandpiper		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Calidris ruficollis (Pallas, 1776)	red-necked stint		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Near Threatened.
Catharacta maccormicki (Saunders, 1893)	Antarctic skua		Migrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Stercorarius maccormicki* Saunders, 1893; south polar skua IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: south polar skua; Least Concern.
Charadrius leschenaultii leschenaultii Lesson, 1826	greater sand plover		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Charadrius leschenaultii* Lesson, 1826. Greater sandplover. Least Concern.
Charadrius mongolus Pallas, 1776	Mongolian dotterel		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Common Name: lesser sand plover IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Siberean sandplover; Endangered.
Charadrius obscurus obscurus Gmelin, 1789	southern New Zealand dotterel	pukunui**	Nationally Critical	FR	CD, DPT, EF, OL	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Charadrius obscurus* Gmelin, 1789; southern red-breasted plover; critically Endangered. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna. Extirpated from Te Waipounamu / South Island by about 1900 following introduction of mustelids. Breeding range now confined to Rakiura / Stewart Island, with taxon being conservation dependent.
Charadrius ruficapillus Temminck, 1821	red-capped dotterel		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Common Name: red-capped plover IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Charadrius ruficapillus* Temminck, 1822; red-capped plover; Least Concern.
Chenonetta jubata Latham, 1802	Australian wood duck		Coloniser		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Chenonetta jubata* (Latham, 1801); maned duck; Least Concern.
Chlidonias hybridus javanicus Horsfield, 1821	whiskered tern		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Chlidonias hybridus* (Pallas, 1811); Least Concern.
Chlidonias leucopterus (Temminck, 1815)	white-winged black tern		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: white-winged tern. Least Concern.
Coprotheres pomarinus (Temminck, 1815)	pomarine skua		Migrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Stercorarius pomarinus* (Temminck, 1815). IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: pomarine jaeger; Least Concern.
Coracina novaehollandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	black-faced cuckoo-shrike		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: black-faced cuckooshrike. Least Concern.
Cuculus optatus Gould, 1845	oriental cuckoo		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Cuculus pallidus (Latham, 1801)	pallid cuckoo		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Cacomantis pallidus* (Latham, 1802). IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.

Continued next page

Regional Vagrant continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONAL VAGRANT (101)						
Dacelo novaeguineae Hermann, 1783	laughing kookaburra		Introduced and Naturalised		RR, SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Dacelo novaeguineae novaeguineae* Hermann, 1783. IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Dacelo novaeguineae novaeguineae* (Hermann, 1783); Least Concern. Introduced in Otago between the 1860s and 1880, but a population never established. Sightings of single birds have subsequently been recorded in Otago, either from naturalised Northland population or possibly from Australia, being regarded as vagrants (Heather & Robertson 2015). Included as Regionally Vagrant in Otago due to uncertainty of where individuals in the Region came from
Dendrocygna eytoni Eyton, 1838	plumed whistling duck		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: (*Dendrocygna eytoni* Eyton, 1838); Least Concern.
Diomedea exulans Linnaeus, 1758	wandering albatross	toroa	Migrant		TO	IUCN: Threat Status: Vulnerable.
Egretta garzetta immaculata Linnaeus, 1766	little egret		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Egretta garzetta* (Linnaeus, 1766). Least Concern.
Egretta sacra sacra Gmelin, 1789	reef heron	matuku moana	Nationally Endangered		Sp, CI, CR, DPT, SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: *Egretta sacra* (Gmelin, 1789). Pacific reef-egret. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna. Possibly breeding but not confirmed.
Elseyornis melanops (Vieillot, 1818)	black-fronted dotterel		Naturally Uncommon		SO, Sp	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Eudyptes chrysocome J.R. Forster, 1781	western rockhopper penguin	tawaki piki toka*	Vagrant		TO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Eudyptes chrysocome* (Forster, 1781); southern rockhopper penguin; Vulnerable.
Eudyptes filholi Hutton, 1879	eastern rockhopper penguin	tawaki piki toka	Nationally Vulnerable		CI, CD, CR, DPT, RR, TO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Eudyptes chrysocome* (Forster, 1781); southern rockhopper penguin; Vulnerable. 1 or 2 individuals most years.
Eudyptes robustus Oliver, 1953	Snares crested penguin	pokotiwha	Naturally Uncommon		CD, IE, OL	IUCN: Threat Status: Vulnerable. Up to 5 individuals each year.
Eudyptes schlegeli Finsch, 1876	royal penguin		Vagrant		TO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. 1 or 2 individuals most years.
Eurystomus orientalis pacificus (Latham, 1802)	dollarbird		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Eurystomus orientalis* (Latham, 1766); oriental dollarbird; Least Concern.
Falco cenchroides cenchroides Vigors & Horsfield, 1827	Nankeen kestrel		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Falco cenchroides* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827; Nankeen kestrel; Least Concern.
Fregata ariel ariel G.R. Gray, 1845	lesser frigatebird		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Fregata ariel* (Gray, 1845); Least Concern.
Fregetta grallaria grallaria Vieillot, 1818	white-bellied storm petrel		Nationally Endangered			IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Fregetta grallaria* (Vieillot, 1817); Least Concern
Gallinago hardwickii J.E Gray, 1831	Japanese snipe		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Gallinago hardwickii* (Gray, 1831); Latham's snipe; Least Concern.
Gallinula chloropus Linnaeus, 1758	common moorhen		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Gallinula tenebrosa* (Linnaeus, 1758); Least Concern.
Gallinula tenebrosa Gould, 1846	dusky moorhen		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Gygis alba candida Gmelin, 1789	Pacific white tern		Nationally Critical		CD, CR, OL, SO	Checklist Committee: Common name: white tern. IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Gygis candida* (Gmelin, JF, 1789); common white tern; Least Concern. Record from Ettrick, Otago, March 1945

Continued next page

Regional Vagrant continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONAL VAGRANT (101)						
Halobaena caerulea (Gmelin, 1789)	blue petrel		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Himantopus novaezelandiae Gould, 1841	black stilt	kakī	Nationally Critical	FR	CD, CR, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Critically Endangered. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna. Formerly widespread throughout Aotearoa New Zealand. During the 20th century the range contracted confined to Waitaha / Canterbury and Otago in the 1950s, South Canterbury-North Otago by the 1970s, and the Mackenzie Basin / Te Manahuna by the 1980s. Breeding pairs are now confined to the area between the Lake Tekapo and Lake Pukaki basins in the north to the Ahuriri River in the south. Outside the breeding season most black stilt / kakī move locally within the Mackenzie Basin / Te Manahuna, but < 10 individuals visit Otago each year.
Hirundapus caudacutus caudacutus Latham, 1802	white-throated needletail		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Hirundapus caudacutus* (Latham, 1802). Least Concern.
Lalage tricolor Swainson, 1825	white-winged triller		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Lalage tricolor* (Swainson, 1825). Least Concern.
Larus pipixcan Wagler, 1831	Franklin's gull		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Leucophaeus pipixcan* (Wagler, 1831). IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Limosa haemastica (Linnaeus, 1758)	American black-tailed (Hudsonian) godwit		Vagrant		SO	Committee Checklist: Common Name: Hudsonian godwit. IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Hudsonian godwit; Least Concern.
Lugensa brevirostris (Lesson, 1833)	Kerguelen petrel		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Milvus migrans (Boddaert, 1783)	black kite		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Numenius madagascariensis Linnaeus, 1766	eastern curlew		Vagrant		TO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Numenius madagascariensis* (Linnaeus, 1766); far eastern curfew; Endangered.
Numenius phaeopus variegatus (Scopoli, 1786)	Asiatic whimbrel		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Numenius phaeopus* (Linnaeus, 1758); whimbrel; Least Concern.
Nycticorax caledonicus australasiae Gmelin, 1789	Nankeen night heron	umu kōtuku	Coloniser		DPS, DPT, OL, SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Nycticorax caledonicus* (Gmelin, 1789); Rufous night-heron; Least Concern.
Oceanodroma leucorhoa leucorhoa Vieillot, 1818	Leach's storm petrel		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Hydrobates leucorhoa leucorhoa* (Vieillot, 1818). IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Oceanodroma leucorhoa* (Vieillot, 1818); Vulnerable
Pachyptila belcheri (Mathews, 1912)	thin-billed prion	korotangi	Migrant		SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: slender-billed prion. Least Concern.
Pachyptila desolata Gmelin, 1789	Antarctic prion	totorore	Relict		CD, CR, DPS, DPT, RR, SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Pachyptila desolata* (Gmelin, 1789); Least Concern.
Pachyptila salvini Mathews, 1912	Salvin's prion		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Petrochelidon ariel (Gould, 1843)	fairy martin		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Petrochelidon nigricans (Vieillot, 1817)	tree martin		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Phalacrocorax sulcirostris (Brandt, 1837)	little black shag	kawau tuī	Naturally Uncommon		RR	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: little black cormorant; Least Concern.
Phalaropus fulicarius (Linnaeus, 1758)	grey phalarope		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: red phalarope; Least Concern.
Phoebetria palpebrata J.R. Forster, 1785	light-mantled sooty albatross	toroa pango	Nationally Vulnerable		CI, CD, CR, DPS, DPT, RR, TO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Phoebetria palpebrata* (Forster, 1785); light-mantled albatross; Near Threatened. Annual visitor to mainland Aotearoa New Zealand waters, but few enter Otago's Coastal Marine Area. A sighting near Taiaroa Head / Pukekura was on December 16, 2016.
Plegadis falcinellus (Linnaeus, 1766)	glossy ibis		Coloniser		OL, SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.

Continued next page

Regional Vagrant continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONAL VAGRANT (101)						
Pluvialis fulva (Gmelin, 1789)	Pacific golden plover	kuriri*	Migrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Pluvialis squatarola (Linnaeus, 1758)	grey plover		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Procellaria parkinsoni G.R. Gray, 1862	black petrel	tāiko	Nationally Vulnerable		CI, CD, CR, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Vulnerable While hard to distinguish at sea from the similar-looking Westland petrel / tāiko, it could visit Otago waters. A sighting off Taiaroa Head / Pukekura in October 2023 was regarded as 'probable' by the Birds New Zealand Records Appraisal Committee
Pterodroma externa (Salvin, 1875)	Juan Fernandez petrel		Vagrant		TO	IUCN: Threat Status: Vulnerable.
Pterodroma leucoptera caledonica Imber & Jenkins, 1981	New Caledonian petrel		Migrant		TO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Pterodroma leucoptera* (Gould, 1844); white-winged petrel; Vulnerable
Pterodroma mollis (Gould, 1844)	soft-plumaged petrel		Naturally Uncommon		CI, CD, CR, DPT, Inc, OL, SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. Annual visitor to mainland Aotearoa New Zealand waters, but few enter Otago's Coastal Marine Area.
Puffinus carneipes Gould, 1844	flesh-footed shearwater	toanui	Relict		CD, Inc, RR, S?O	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Ardenna carneipes* (Gould, 1844). IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Ardenna carneipes* (Gould, 1844); Near Threatened.
Puffinus elegans Giglioli & Salvadori, 1869	Subantarctic little shearwater		Naturally Uncommon		CD, CR, DPT, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. Annual visitor to mainland Aotearoa New Zealand waters, but few enter Otago's Coastal Marine Area.
Puffinus gravis O'Reilly, 1818	great shearwater		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Ardenna gravis* (O'Reilly, 1818) IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Ardenna gravis* (O'Reilly, 1818); Least Concern
Pygoscelis adeliae (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841)	Adelie penguin		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern First Otago record was a bird on St Clair Beach, January 2024.
Pygoscelis antarcticus J.R. Forster, 1781	chinstrap penguin		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Pygoscelis antarcticus (Forster, 1781)*; Least Concern
Pygoscelis papua J.R. Forster, 1781	gentoo penguin		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Pygoscelis papua taeniata* (Peale, 1848); eastern gentoo penguin IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Pygoscelis papua* (Forster, 1781); Least Concern
Recurvirostra novaehollandiae Vieillot, 1816	red-necked avocet	piwari	Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Sula leucogaster plotus (J.R. Forster, 1844)	brown booby		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Sula leucogaster* (Boddaert, 1783); Least Concern
Stercorarius longicaudus Vieillot, 1819	long-tailed skua		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: long-tailed jaeger. Least Concern.
Sternula albifrons sinensis Pallas, 1764	eastern little tern	tara teo	Migrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Sternula albifrons* (Pallas, 1764); Least Concern. Note that while Popplewell (1917) reported a tara iti / New Zealand fairy tern (*Sterna nereis*) nesting beside the Greenstone River, Otago, in December 1916, it is possible the identity of the bird was mistaken and could have been an eastern little tern. Following consultation with members of the Records Appraisal Committee, it was thought the most parsimonious solution to note the reported tara iti sighting as an easter little tern. Moreover, in Whitelock (2025), the Otago Region was not included in a compiled historical species occurrence data for tara iti across Aotearoa New Zealand, despite this Popplewell (1917) observation been cited.

Continued next page

Regional Vagrant continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONAL VAGRANT (101)						
Sterna hirundo longipennis Nordmann, 1835	eastern common tern		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Common Name: common tern. IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Sterna hirundo* Linnaeus, 1758; Least Concern.
Sterna paradisaea Pontoppidan, 1763	Arctic tern		Migrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Sterna vittata bethunei Travers, 1896	New Zealand Antarctic tern		Nationally Increasing		CI, CD, RR	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Sterna vittata* Gmelin, 1789; Antarctic tern; Least Concern
Tachybaptus novaehollandiae novaehollandiae Stephens, 1826	Australasian little grebe	tokitokipio	Coloniser		SO, TL	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Tachybaptus novaehollandiae* (Stephens, 1826); Australasian grebe; Little Concern.
Tadorna tadornoides Jardine & Selby, 1828	Chestnut-breasted shelduck		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Australian shelduck; Least Concern.
Thalassoica antarctica (Gmelin, 1789)	Antarctic petrel		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Thalassarche chrysostoma J.R. Forster, 1785	grey-headed mollymawk	toroa*	Nationally Vulnerable		CI, CD, OL, TO	Common Name in Committee Checklist: grey-headed albatross. IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Thalassarche chrysostoma* (Forster, 1785); Grey-headed albatross; Endangered. Annual visitor to mainland Aotearoa New Zealand waters, but few enter Otago's Coastal Marine Area.
Thalassarche eremita Murphy, 1930	Chatham Island mollymawk	toroa	Naturally Uncommon		CD, IE, OL	Common Name in Committee Checklist: Chatham Island albatross. IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: Chatham Island albatross; Vulnerable. Annual visitor to mainland Aotearoa New Zealand waters, but few enter Otago's Coastal Marine Area.
Threskiornis molucca strictipennis (Gould, 1838)	Australian white ibis		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Threskiornis molucca strictipennis* (Cuvier, 1829); white ibis IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Threskiornis molucca* (Cuvier, 1829); Australian ibis; Least Concern
Threskiornis spinicollis Jameson, 1835	straw-necked ibis		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Threskiornis spinicollis* (Jameson, 1835); straw-necked ibis
Tringa brevipes (Vieillot, 1816)	grey-tailed tattler		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Near Threatened
Tringa cinerea Guldenstaedt, 1774	Terek sandpiper		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Xenus cinereus* (Güldenstaedt, 1774). IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Xenus cinereus* (Güldenstädt, 1775); Least Concern
Tringa hypoleucos Linnaeus, 1758	common sandpiper		Vagrant		SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Actitis hypoleucos* (Linnaeus, 1758). IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Tringa incana (Gmelin, 1789)	wandering tattler		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Tringa nebularia (Gunnerus, 1767)	common greenshank		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: common greenshank; Least Concern
Tringa stagnatilis (Bechstein, 1803)	marsh sandpiper		Vagrant		SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regional Coloniser (2)

Criteria for Regional Coloniser:

Taxa that otherwise trigger 'Threatened' categories because of small population size, but have arrived without direct or indirect help from humans and have been successfully reproducing in the wild since 1950.

Table 1.5.3: Regional Coloniser bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY NON-RESIDENT NATIVE						
REGIONAL COLONISER (2)						
Taxonomically determinate (2)						
Fulica atra australis Gould, 1845	Australian coot		Naturally Uncommon	Inc, SO	Inc, SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Fulica atra* Linnaeus, 1758; common coot; Least Concern. Self-introduced to Aotearoa New Zealand from Australia in the 20th century and was first recorded breeding in Aotearoa New Zealand on Lake Hayes / Waiwhakaata, Otago in 1958. There are an estimated 1000–5000 mature individuals in Otago, with an increasing population > 10 %.
Platalea regia Gould, 1838	royal spoonbill	kōtuku ngutupapa	Naturally Uncommon	RR, SO	Inc, RR, SO, Sp	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. First reported in Aotearoa New Zealand at Castlepoint / Rangiwhakaoma, Wairarapa, in 1861 (Buller 1869). Breeding in south Westland was suspected in mid-1940s (Stidolph 1948) and confirmed at Waitangiroto white heron / kōtuku colony in 1949 (Oliver 1955). The species has subsequently spread, with breeding reported including in Otago, for example, at Maukiekie Island, Moeraki, 1983–84 (P. Schweigman in Marchant & Higgins 1990); Green Island, Ōtepoti Dunedin, 1988 (P. Schweigman in Marchant & Higgins 1990); Nugget Point / Tokatā, 1995; Taieri Island / Moturata, 1997; Heywood Point, Otago, 2003 (Schweigman 2006); Taiaroa Head / Pukekura, 2004; and the Catlins, 2004 (Schweigman 2006).

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Not Threatened (23)

Resident native taxa that have large, stable populations.

Table 1.6: Regionally Not Threatened bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY NOT THREATENED (23)									
Taxonomically determinate (23)									
Acanthisitta chloris chloris Sparrman, 1787	South Island rifleman	tītitipounamu	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	High	Medium			IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: Least Concern: *Acanthisitta chloris* (Sparrman, 1787), rifleman; Least Concern.
Anas gracilis Buller, 1869	grey teal	tētē-moroiti	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPS	Inc, SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern
Anas rhynchotis Latham, 1802	Australasian shoveler	kuruwhengi	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPS, S?O		Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Spatula rhynchotis* (Latham, 1802). IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Spatula rhynchotis* (Latham, 1801); Least Concern. Although no standalone population in Otago, estimates of 5000–20000 mature individuals (Fish and Game, pers. comm. 2023).
Anthornis melanura melanura Sparrman, 1786	bellbird	kōparapara (Kāi Tahu)	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	High	Medium	DPS		IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Anthornis melanura* (Sparrman, 1786). New Zealand bellbird. Least Concern. NZ Garden Bird Survey indicates no or little change in both the 5-year period from 2018–2023 and 10-year period from 2013–2023. There is some variation of trends across the Region in both the 5-year period and the 10-year period.
Anthus novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	New Zealand pipit	pīhoihoi	Declining	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Low	CI, DPR, DPS, DPT	CI, CR	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Anthus novaeseelandiae* Gmelin, 1789; Australasian pipit; Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna. No evidence of a decline in Otago. Well-distributed in suitable habitat in the region, with these types of habitats not as impacted as elsewhere in the country.
Aythya novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	New Zealand scaup	pāpango	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPS	Inc	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Chrysococcyx lucidus lucidus Gmelin, 1788	shining cuckoo	pīpīwharauroa	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Low	DPS, DPT		IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Chrysococcyx lucidus* (Gmelin, 1788); shining bronze cuckoo; Least Concern. Parasitise grey warblers, who are faring better than other hole-dwelling hosts of cuckoos.

Continued next page

Regionally Not Threatened continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY NOT THREATENED (23)									
Circus approximans Peale, 1848	Australasian harrier	kāhu	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Low	DPS, DPT, SO	SO	Committee Checklist: Common Name: swamp harrier IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: swamp harrier; Least Concern.
Cygnus atratus (Latham, 1790)	black swan	kakīānau	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPS, SO	SO	IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern.
Egretta novaehollandiae (Latham, 1790)	white-faced heron	matuku moana	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPS, SO	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Egretta novaehollandiae novaehollandiae* (Latham, 1790). IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. NPS-IB: listed Specified Highly Mobile Fauna.
Eudyptula novaehollandiae (Stephens, 1826)	Australian little penguin	kororā*	Recovering	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Medium	CD, CI, DPR, NStr, SO	CD, CI, SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Eudyptula minor novaehollandiae* (Stephens, 1826). IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Eudyptula minor* J.R. Forster, 1781; Little penguin; Least Concern There are two subspecies recognised by the Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (Checklist Committee, 2022): 1) Australian populations (*E. m. novaehollandiae*) and some Otago birds, and 2) all remaining populations including some Otago birds *(E. m. minor*). This second clade includes all birds previously assigned to *E. m. iredalei* (northern Aotearoa New Zealand), *E. m. variabilis* (Te Moana-o-Raukawa / Cook Strait), *E. m. albosignata* (the white-flippered penguin of North Canterbury), *E. m. chathamensis* (Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri), and some *E. m. minor* (southern Aotearoa New Zealand). Southern Australia (including Tasmania) and mainly Otago in Aotearoa New Zealand (Grosser et al. 2015). The arrival of this taxon in Aotearoa New Zealand post-dates human settlement (Grosser et al. 2016).
Gerygone igata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830)	grey warbler	riroriro	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low			IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: grey gerygone. Least Concern
Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	kererū / New Zealand pigeon	kererū	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Low	Medium	DPT	CD, De, Inc	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin, 1789); Least Concern. NZ Garden Bird Survey indicates a moderate decline in Otago in 5 years from 2018–2023, contrasting to the shallow increase for the 10-year period from 2013–2023. Nationally, there was a shallow increase for the 10-year period from 2013–2023 and a shallow decline for the 5-year period from 2018–2023. Trends indicate some variation across the region.
Himantopus himantopus leucocephalus Gould, 1837	pied stilt	poaka	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	High	Medium	SO	SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Himantopus himantopus* (Linnaeus, 1758); black-winged stilt; Least Concern
Hirundo neoxena neoxena Gould, 1842	welcome swallow	warou	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	SO	SO, St	IUCN: Name and Authority, and Threat Status: *Hirundo neoxena* Gould, 1842; Least Concern
Larus dominicanus dominicanus Lichtenstein, 1823	southern black-backed gull	karoro	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	High	Low	DPS, SO	SO	Committee Checklist: Name and Authority: *Larus dominicanus* Lichtenstein, 1823. IUCN: Common Name and Threat Status: kelp gull; Least Concern.
Petroica macrocephala macrocephala Gmelin, 1789	South Island tomtit	ngirungiru	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPS		IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: New Zealand tomtit. *Petroica macrocephala* (Gmelin, 1789); Least Concern

Continued next page

Regionally Not Threatened continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY NOT THREATENED (23)									
Porphyrio melanotus melanotus Temminck, 1820	pukeko	pūkeko	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	SO	Inc, SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Porphyrio porphyrio* (Linnaeus, 1758). Purple swamphen. Least Concern
Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1788)	tūī	tūī	Not Threatened	Increasing: >10 %	Medium	Medium	DPS, INC	Inc	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin, 1788); tui; Least Concern. NZ Garden Bird Survey indicate a shallow increase regionally for the 5-year period from 2018–2023 and for the 10-year period from 2013–2023. There was some variation across the Region for the 2013-2023 period, but not the 2018-2013 period.
Rhipidura fuliginosa fuliginosa (Sparrman, 1787)	South Island fantail	piwakawaka	Not Threatened	Increasing: >10 %	High	Medium	INC EF	EF	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Rhipidura fuliginosa* (Sparrman, 1787). New Zealand fantail; Least Concern NZ Garden Bird Survey indicate a shallow increase regionally for the 5-year period from 2018–2023 and a moderate increase for the 10-year period from 2013–2023. There was some variation across the Region for both the 2018-2023 and the 2013-2023 period. Populations fluctuate between years, often declining over winter.
Tadorna variegata (Gmelin, 1789)	paradise shelduck	pūtakitaki (Kāi Tahu)	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	High	Medium			IUCN: Threat Status: Least Concern. The moult count trend between 1990–2022 was between -2.5% and +1.7% (Fish and Game, pers. comm. 2023).
Todiramphus sanctus vagans (Lesson, 1828)	New Zealand kingfisher	kōtare	Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	Medium	Low	DPS		IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Todiramphus sanctus* (Vigors & Horsfeld, 1827); sacred kingfisher; Least Concern.
Vanellus miles novaehollandiae Stephens, 1819	spur-winged plover		Not Threatened	Stable: ±10 %	High	Low	DPS, SO	SO	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Vanellus spinosus* (Linnaeus, 1758); spur-winged lapwing; Least Concern.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regional Conservation Translocation (4)

Taxa that have been intentionally moved and released to Otago where the primary objective is a conservation benefit but have not established self-sustaining populations. Conservation translocations consist of (i) population restoration, comprising reinforcement and reintroduction within a species' indigenous range, and (ii) conservation introductions, comprising assisted migration and ecological replacement, outside indigenous range.

Table 1.7: Regional Conservation Translocation bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority, common name, and threat status from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN, 2024-1) Red List of Threatened Species, and scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System. Taxa identified as highly mobile fauna under the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB, 2023) are also noted.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONAL CONSERVATION TRANSLOCATIONS (4)										
REINTRODUCTION (3)										
Taxonomically determinate (3)										
Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton, 1873)	buff weka	weka	Relict	250–1000	Stable: ±10 %	High	High	CD, RN		IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Gallirallus australis* Sparrman, 1786; Weka; Vulnerable. Reintroduced to five islands in two lakes (Lake Wānaka and Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori) in and a mainland site (Motatapu Valley) Otago (Miskelly & Powlesland 2013). Reintroduced populations are still present on the islands and individuals were in the Motatapu Valley in 2021.
Philesturnus carunculatus Gmelin, 1789	South Island saddleback	tieke	Recovering	~100						IUCN: Name and Authority and Threat Status: *Philesturnus carunculatus* (Gmelin, 1789); Least Concern. An attempt to establish a population at Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka, near Ōtepoti Dunedin, in 2009 and 2013 was unsuccessful due to a stoat (*Mustela erminea*) incursion. In early 2025, however, ~100 individuals were translocated in partnership between the Rakiura Tītī Island Administering Body, Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki and Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka.

Continued next page

Regional Conservation Translocation continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
REINTRODUCTION (3)										
Porphyrio hochstetteri (A.B. Meyer, 1883)	South Island takahe	takahē	Nationally Vulnerable	~24		High		CD, CI	CI, CD, RR	IUCN: Threat Status: Endangered. Two pairs currently at Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka; they are free roaming with one pair in the upper sanctuary separated by a low fence from the other pair in the lower sanctuary due to their being defensive about territories. Due to lack of habitat, a self-sustaining population is not possible. The sanctuary is an important advocacy site for takahē. In August 2023, 18 takahē (nine pairs) were released into the Greenstone Valley, near Glenorchy at the head of Lake Wakaitpu / Whakitipu Waimāori. A further six juveniles were released in November 2023, with ongoing reinforcements planned. In March 2025, four recent takahē deaths were reported that pointed to stoat predation, with a fifth the cause of death being unknown. At the time, it was noted that a population of 20 to 30 takahē have been living in the Greenstone for more than 18 months and the health and productivity of the birds has exceeded expectations, with two active breeding seasons indicating the Greenstone Valley as a promising wild site. Efforts to establish a population of up to 80 takahē in the nearby Rees Valley began in February 2025 with the release of 18 birds, a subsequent release of 33 birds in April 2025, with a further release planned for Spring 2025. The number of takahē in the Rees Valley has been reported as being the second largest wild population. None of these populations in Otago are self-sustaining yet.

Continued next page

Regional Conservation Translocation continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Population	Regional Trend	Regional Confidence Population	Regional Confidence Trend	Regional Qualifiers	National Qualifiers	Notes
ASSISTED MIGRATION (1)										
Taxonomically unresolved (1)										
Apteryx australis "Haast"	Haast tokoeka	tokoeka*	Nationally Vulnerable	~35	Increasing: >10 %	High	High	CD, IN, Inc, OL	CD, Inc, OL, RF	IUCN: Name and Authority, Common Name and Threat Status: *Apteryx australis* Shaw, 1813; southern brown kiwi; Vulnerable First released in 2010 at Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka. Since 2015 the sanctuary has been used as a kiwi crèche as part of the Operation Nest Egg where chicks are raised before release into the wild, while the lower sanctuary where tokoeka were first released is a free-roaming population. The population of Haast tokoeka in the lower sanctuary is currently estimated to be ~35 birds (E. Smith, pers. comm.). Given that tokoeka spp. are long-lived with a lengthy generation time, the population is not yet considered self-sustaining.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Introduced and Naturalised (25)

Taxa that have become naturalised in the wild after being deliberately or accidentally introduced into Otago by human agency.

Table 1.8: Regionally Introduced and Naturalised bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Population	Regional Confidence Size	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY INTRODUCED AND NATURALISED (25)							
Taxonomically determinate (25)							
Alauda arvensis Linnaeus, 1758	Eurasian skylark	kairaka*	Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Medium	SO	
Alectoris chukar (J.E. Gray, 1830)	chukor		Introduced and Naturalised	250–1000	Low	SO, Sp	
Anas platyrhynchos Linnaeus, 1758	mallard duck	rakiraki	Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Medium	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Anas platyrhynchos platyrhynchos* Linnaeus, 1758; mallard.
Anser anser Linnaeus, 1758	greylag goose	kuihi*	Introduced and Naturalised	1000–5000	Low	SO	
Athene noctua (Scopoli, 1769)	little owl	ruru nohinohi	Introduced and Naturalised	1000–5000	Low	SO	
Branta canadensis Linnaeus, 1758	Canada goose	kuihi*	Introduced and Naturalised	5000–20000	Low	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Branta canadensis maxima* Linnaeus, 1758.
Cacatua galerita (Latham, 1790)	sulphur-crested cockatoo		Introduced and Naturalised	<250	High	SO, Sp	
Callipepla californica Shaw, 1798	California quail	tikaokao	Introduced and Naturalised	5000–20000	Low	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Callipepla californica brunnescens* Ridgeway 1884. Introduced to Aotearoa New Zealand from 1865 to 1875 in both Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island and Te Waipounamu / South Islands (Thomson 1922) with subsequent liberations of Aotearoa New Zealand-bred stock. Now widely distributed.
Carduelis carduelis Linnaeus, 1758	European goldfinch	kōurarini	Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Low	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Carduelis carduelis britannica* Hartert, 1903.
Carduelis chloris (Linnaeus, 1758)	European greenfinch		Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Low	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Chloris chloris* (Linnaeus, 1758). NZ Garden Bird Survey indicate a shallow increase regionally for the 5-year period from 2018–2023 and for the 10-year period from 2013–2023. The last 5 years from 2018-23 indicated some variation across the region.
Carduelis flammea (Linnaeus, 1758)	common redpoll		Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Low	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Acanthis flammea* (Linnaeus, 1758).
Columba livia Gmelin, 1789	rock pigeon	kererū aropari*	Introduced and Naturalised	20000–100000	Medium	SO	
Corvus frugilegus Linnaeus, 1758	rook		Introduced and Naturalised	<250	Low	SO	Estimated to be ~10 birds in Otago as of September 2024 (Simon Stevenson, ORC, pers. comm. 2024)

Continued next page

Regionally Introduced and Naturalised continued

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	Regional Population	Regional Confidence Size	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY INTRODUCED AND NATURALISED (25)							
Emberiza cirlus Linnaeus, 1766	cirl bunting		Introduced and Naturalised	250–1000	Low	SO, Sp	
Emberiza citrinella Linnaeus, 1758	yellowhammer	hurukōwhai	Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Low	SO	
Fringilla coelebs Linnaeus, 1758	chaffinch	pahirini	Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Low	SO	
Gymnorhina tibicen (Latham, 1801)	Australian magpie	makipai	Introduced and Naturalised	20000–100000	Low	SO	
Meleagris gallopavo Linnaeus, 1758	wild turkey	korukoru	Introduced and Naturalised	1000–5000	Low	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority, and Common Name: *Meleagris gallopavo gallopavo* Linnaeus, 1758; Gould's wild turkey
Passer domesticus (Linnaeus, 1758)	house sparrow	tiu	Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Medium	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Passer domesticus domesticus* (Linnaeus, 1758).
Phasianus colchicus Linnaeus, 1758	common pheasant		Introduced and Naturalised	1000–5000	Low	SO	
Platycercus eximius (Shaw, 1792)	eastern rosella	kākā uhi whero	Introduced and Naturalised	250–1000	Medium	SO	
Prunella modularis (Linnaeus, 1758)	dunnock		Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Low	SO	
Sturnus vulgaris Linnaeus, 1758	common starling	tāringi	Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	High	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Sturnus vulgaris vulgaris* Linnaeus, 1758.
Turdus merula Linnaeus, 1758	Eurasian blackbird	manu pango	Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Low	SO	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Turdus merula merula* Linnaeus, 1758.
Turdus philomelos Brehm, 1831	song thrush	manu-kai-hua-rakau	Introduced and Naturalised	>100000	Low	SO	

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Introduced, Not Naturalised (11)

Taxa observed in a region where: 1) a release is document, but with no record of self-sustaining population in the wild; or 2) a deliberate introduction is documented, and published records indicate the species bred (or probably bred), but is no longer extant.

Table 1.2: Regionally Introduced, Not Established bird taxa in Otago

Scientific name and authority and common name from the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee, 2022), are provided where they differ from those used in the New Zealand Threat Classification System.

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	National Qualifiers	Regional Population	Regional Confidence Size	Notes
REGIONALLY INTRODUCED, NOT ESTABLISHED (11)							
Taxonomically determinate (11)							
Acridotheres tristis (Linnaeus, 1766)	common myna	maina	Introduced and Naturalised	SO			Introduced to both Te Ika-a-Māui / North and Te Waipounamu / South Islands during the 1870s. Persisted in the South Island at Whakatū / Nelson, Otautahi / Christchurch, and Ōtepoti / Dunedin until about 1890 (Thomson 1922). It was subsequently recorded in the Rare and Unique Birds database from the eastern Taieri in 1970 and was recently reported in eBird from Queensbury in 2026.
Cairina moschata (Linnaeus, 1758)	muscovy duck						Feral individuals reported from Aotearoa New Zealand, including in the Otago.
Cereopsis novaehollandiae Latham, 1801	Cape Barren goose		Introduced and Naturalised	SO, Sp	<250	High	Liberated at Lake Hawea in 1914, where it survived as a small population in the Hawea, Wānaka, and Hunter River area until about 1946 (Williams 1968). Incidental records (e.g., Owaka, 2004; Catlins River, 2011) are also most likely to be escapees from private waterfowl collections.
Chrysolophus pictus (Linnaeus, 1758)	golden pheasant						Introduced to Aotearoa New Zealand, including by Otago Acclimatisation Society.
Cygnus olor (Gmelin, 1789)	mute swan	wāna	Introduced and Naturalised	SO, Sp	<250	High	Introduced to Aotearoa New Zealand during the 19th century, including in Otago (1868–1869). Although no known populations, single individuals are regularly reported.
Eolophus roseicapillus (Vieillot, 1817)	galah		Introduced and Naturalised	RR, SO	<250	High	Checklist Committee: Name and Authority: *Eolophus roseicapilla* (Vieillot, 1817). Present in Aotearoa New Zealand as a cage-bird. Small population in South Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland, with presumed escapees recorded elsewhere (e.g., Robertson et al. 2007).
Gallus gallus gallus (Linnaeus, 1758)	feral chicken		Not assessed	SO			Assessed as Introduced and Naturalised in earlier versions of the national assessment but removed from the 2021 national assessment. While known to breed in the wild in Aotearoa New Zealand, no viable wild populations have been established and most enclaves are supplemented by ongoing releases and/or supplementary feeding (Heather & Robertson 2015).
Numida meleagris Linnaeus, 1758	helmeted guineafowl		Introduced and Naturalised	SO, Sp	<250	High	Introduced to Waitaha / Canterbury, in the 1860s, and subsequently elsewhere. Wild populations present in rough farmland in a few Aotearoa New Zealand localities (Robertson et al. 2007).
Nymphicus hollandicus (Kerr, 1792)	cockatiel						
Pavo cristatus Linnaeus, 1758	peafowl	pīkao	Introduced and Naturalised	SO	250–1000	Low	Introduced to Aotearoa New Zealand from 1843 (Thomson 1922). Increasingly common in Te Tai Tokerau / Northland, western Firth of Thames, Coromandel / Kapanga, Rotorua district, Bay of Plenty / Te Moana-a-Toi, East Cape, King Country, Taranaki, Whanganui district, Tairāwhiti / Gisborne, Mahia, and Hawke's Bay, with some records from north-west Nelson / Whakatū, Marlborough / Te Tauihu-o-te-Waka, and Waitaha / Canterbury (Robertson et al. 2007) and Otago.
Streptopelia risoria Linnaeus, 1758	Barbary dove		Introduced and Naturalised	SO, Sp	<250	High	Introduced to Nelson / Whakatū, in 1867, and later to Waitaha / Canterbury and Ōtepoti Dunedin (Thomson 1922). There have been a few Te Waipounamu / South Island sightings (Robertson et al. 2007).

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Not Assessed (2)

Taxa that have been assessed in national assessments in the past but are not assessed in this report.

Table 1.10: Regionally Not Assessed bird taxa in Otago

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY NOT ASSESSED (2)					
Taxonomically determinate (2)					
Platycercus elegans (Gmelin, 1788)	crimson rosella	kākā uhi whero*			Assessed as Introduced and Naturalised in earlier versions of the national assessment. However, a breeding population of this species in Ōtepoti Dunedin died out in the 1950s, the small breeding population in Pōneke / Wellington city appears to have died out in the early 2000s, and the few birds that have been seen elsewhere in the country are probably recent cage escapees (Heather & Robertson 2015). The national panel assessed that the species is no longer naturalised in Aotearoa New Zealand and so removed it from the 2021 list.
Spheniscus magellanicus (Forster, 1781)	Magellanic penguin			SO	Two Aotearoa New Zealand records, with one in Otago on March 1990, from Otago Harbour (Darby 1991; Guest 1991). Magellanic penguins are typically timid; the bold behaviour of both these birds indicated previous habituation to humans, and so they may have reached Aotearoa New Zealand by ship (Darby 1991; Guest 1991) Excluded from the latest national assessment, because its occurrence in Aotearoa New Zealand is regarded as a failed introduction rather than as a vagrant (Gill et al. 2010).

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Regionally Not Verified (2)

Taxa that have been assessed in national assessments in the past but are not assessed in this report.

Table 1.11: Regionally Not Verified bird taxa in Otago

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	National Conservation Status	National Qualifiers	Notes
REGIONALLY NOT VERIFIED (2)					
Taxonomically determinate (2)					
white-bellied sea eagle	*Haliaeetus leucogaster* Gmelin, 1788		Vagrant		Considered a vagrant to Aotearoa New Zealand based on a specimen donated to Buller by Gould, which was apparently collected in Aotearoa New Zealand. There are several unconfirmed historical records mentioned in Oliver (1955), including Matukituki bush, Otago (1870).
red-necked phalarope	*Phalaropus lobatus* (Linnaeus, 1758)		Vagrant	SO	There are 17 accepted records of red-necked phalaropes in Aotearoa New Zealand. An inland record from Lake Wanaka was never submitted for verification.

Regional and national qualifiers: CD = Conservation Dependent; DPR = Data Poor Recognition; DPS = Data Poor Size; DPT = Data Poor Trend; DE = Designated; EF = Extreme Fluctuations; NR = Natural Range Limit; NS = National State; OL = One Location; PD = Partial Decline; RR = Range Restricted; SO = Secure Overseas; SO? = Secure Overseas?; S?O = Secure? Overseas; TO = Threatened Overseas; TO? = Threatened Overseas?; T?O = Threatened? Overseas; CI = Climate Impact; CRN = Conservation Research Needed; EW = Extinct in the Wild; INC = Increasing; PF = Population Fragmentation; PE = Possibly/Presumed Extinct; RE = Regional Endemic; Rel = Relict; RF = Recruitment Failure; Sp = Biologically Sparse; TL = Type Locality.

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

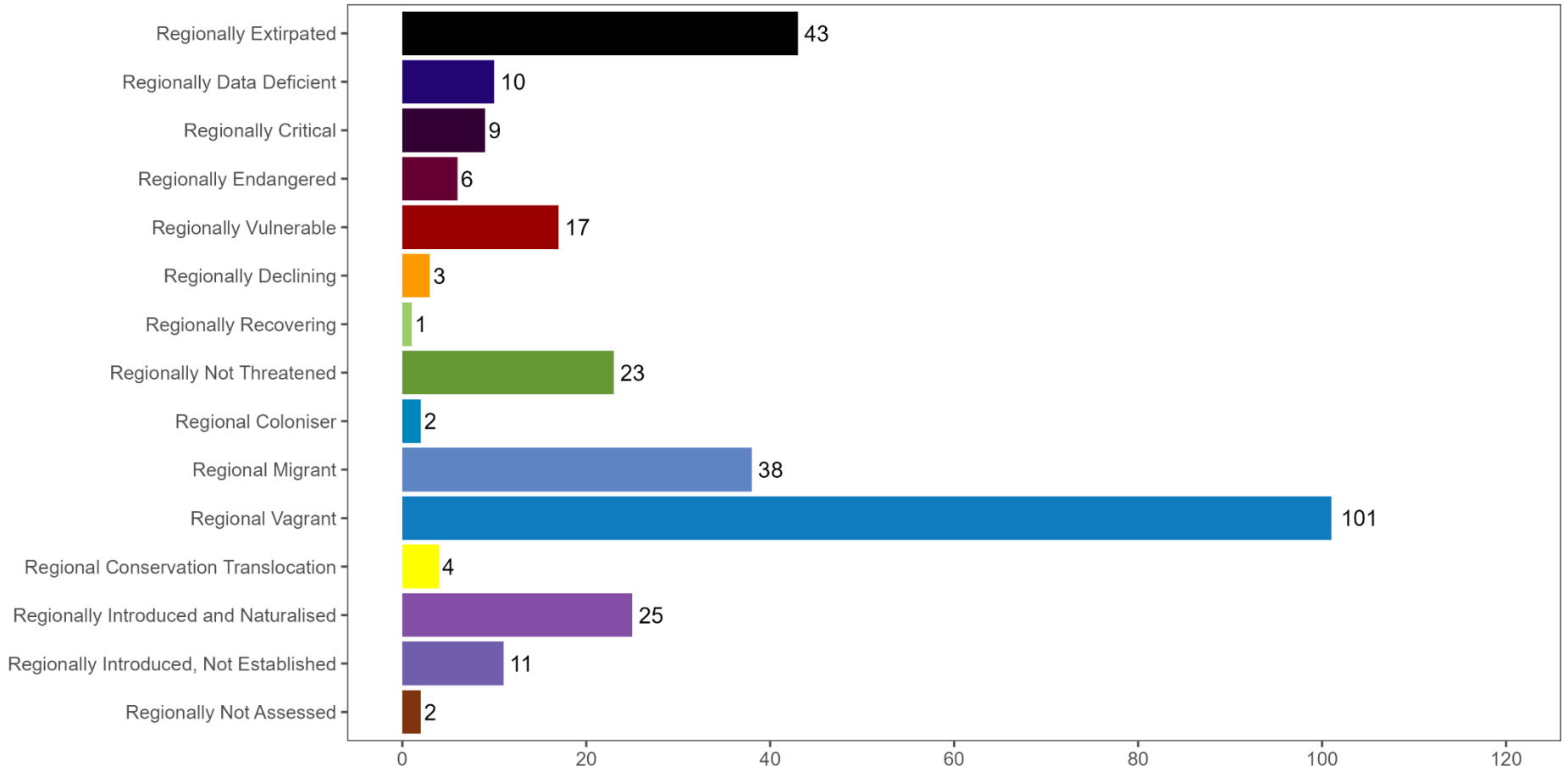


Figure 1: Conservation status of birds in the Otago Region

Although 43 bird species were Regionally Extirpated, three have since been reintroduced to the Region and another has undergone an assisted migration. Thus, four extant species have been subject to conservation translocations into Otago.

Table 2: Presence of Regionally Threatened, Regionally At Risk, Regionally Non-Resident (Migrant and Coloniser only), Regionally Introduced and Naturalised, and Regional Conservation Translocated bird taxa by territorial authority or Coastal Marine Area in the Otago Region

The Coastal Marine Area extends from mean high water springs out to the 12 nautical mile (22.2 kilometre) limit of the territorial sea, from the Waitaki River in the north to Wallace Beach in the south. *B* indicates a taxon has been observed breeding in a territorial authority over the last 20 years; *SB* indicates a taxon is suspected to breed in a territorial authority; *P* indicates a taxon was observed to be present in a territorial authority or the Coastal Marine Area; *SP* indicates a taxon is suspected to be present in a territorial authority or the Coastal Marine Area. The Māori name is from the National Conservation Status, except when from Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand as indicated by an asterisk (*)

Name and Authority	Common Name / Māori Name	Central Otago District Council	Clutha District Council	Dunedin City Council	Queenstown Lakes District Council	Waitaki District Council (Otago part only)	Coastal Marine Area
REGIONALLY THREATENED							
REGIONALLY CRITICAL							
Anarhynchus frontalis Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	wrybill / ngutu pare	*B*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*SP*	*P*
Botaurus poiciloptilus (Wagler, 1827)	Australasian bittern / matuku-hūrepo	*SB*	*B*	*SB*	*SB*		
Cyanoramphus auriceps Kuhl, 1820	yellow-crowned parakeet / kākāriki		*B*		*B*		
Diomedea sanfordi Murphy, 1917	northern royal albatross / toroa			*B*			*P*
Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos (Gmelin, 1789)	whio / kōwhiowhio				*B*		
Megadyptes antipodes (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841)	yellow-eyed penguin / hoiho		*B*	*B*		*B*	*P*
Nestor notabilis Gould, 1856	kea	*P*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*P*	
Porzana tabuensis tabuensis Gmelin, 1789	spotless crake / pūweto	*P*	*SB*	*SP*	*SB*		
Xenicus gilviventris rineyi Falla, 1953	southern rock wren / pīwauwau				*B*		
REGIONALLY ENDANGERED							
Chlidonias albostriatus (G.R. Gray, 1845)	black-fronted tern / tarapirohe	*B*	*SB*	*P*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Eudynamys taitensis (Sparrman, 1787)	long-tailed cuckoo / koekoeā		*B*	*P*	*B*		
Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton, 1873)	buff weka / weka				*B*		
Nestor meridionalis meridionalis (Gmelin, 1788)	South Island kaka / kākā			*B*	*B*		
Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae Stephens, 1826	black shag / kōau	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*SB*	*P*
Porzana pusilla affinis (J.E. Gray, 1845)	marsh crake / kotoreke	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE							
Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus Jardine and Selby, 1827	banded dotterel / pohowera	*B*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Cyanoramphus novaezelandiae novaezelandiae Sparrman, 1787	red-crowned parakeet / kākāriki		*B*	*SB*			
Falco novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin 1788)	eastern falcon / kārearea	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Haematopus finschi Martens, 1897	South Island pied oystercatcher / tōrea	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Haematopus unicolor J.R. Forster, 1844	variable oystercatcher / tōrea pango		*B*	*B*		*B*	*P*
Larus bulleri Hutton, 1871	black-billed gull / tarāpuka	*B*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*P*	*P*
Leucocarbo chalconotus G.R. Gray, 1845	Otago shag / matapo		*B*	*B*		*B*	*P*
Limosa lapponica baueri Naumann, 1836	eastern bar-tailed godwit / kūaka		*P*	*P*		*P*	*P*
Mohoua ochrocephala (Gmelin, 1789)	mohua / yellowhead		*B*		*B*		
Ninox novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1788	ruru	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Pachyptila turtur (Kuhl, 1820)	fairy prion / tītī wainui			*B*			*P*

Continued next page

Presence by Territorial Authority or Coastal Marine Area

Name and Authority	Common Name / Māori Name	Central Otago District Council	Clutha District Council	Dunedin City Council	Queenstown Lakes District Council	Waitaki District Council (Otago part only)	Coastal Marine Area
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE							
Petroica australis australis Sparrman, 1788	South Island robin / kakaruai			*B*	*B*		
Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris Gould, 1837	little shag / kawaupaka	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Podiceps cristatus australis Gould, 1844	Australasian crested grebe / pūteketeke	*B*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*P*	*P*
Puffinus griseus (Gmelin, 1789)	sooty shearwater / tītī		*SB*	*B*		*SB*	*P*
Sterna striata striata Gmelin, 1789	white-fronted tern / tara		*B*	*B*		*B*	*P*
Stictocarbo punctatus (Sparrman, 1786)	spotted shag / kawau tikitiki		*B*	*B*		*B*	*P*
REGIONALLY AT RISK							
REGIONALLY DECLINING							
Bowdleria punctata punctata Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	South Island fernbird / mātātā		*B*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	
Mohoua novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	brown creeper / pīpipi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Zosterops lateralis lateralis Latham, 1802	silvereye / tauhou	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
REGIONALLY RECOVERING							
Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus J. R. Forster, 1843	red-billed gull / tarāpunga		*B*	*B*		*B*	*P*
REGIONALLY NON-RESIDENT NATIVE							
REGIONAL MIGRANT							
Ardea modesta J.E. Gray, 1831	white heron / kōtuku	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*
Catharacta antarctica lonnbergi Mathews, 1912	subantarctic skua / hākoakoa						*P*
Daption capense australe Mathews, 1913	Snares Cape petrel / karetai hurukoko						*P*
Daption capense capense (Linnaeus, 1758)	Antarctic cape petrel / karetai hurukoko						*P*
Diomedea antipodensis antipodensis Robertson & Warham, 1992	Antipodean wandering albatross / toroa						*P*
Diomedea antipodensis gibsoni Robertson & Warham 1992	Gibson's wandering albatross / toroa						*P*
Diomedea epomophora Lesson, 1825	southern royal albatross / toroa						*P*
Eudyptes sclateri Buller, 1888	erect-crested penguin / tawaki nana hī		*P*	*P*		*P*	*P*
Eudyptes pachyrhynchus G.R. Gray, 1845	Fiordland crested penguin / tawaki		*SB*	*SB*		*P*	*P*
Fregetta tropica (Gould, 1844)	black-bellied storm petrel / takahikare-rangi						*P*
Fulmarus glacialoides A. Smith, 1826	Antarctic fulmar						*P*
Garrodia nereis (Gould, 1841)	grey-backed storm petrel / reoreo						*P*
Hydroprogne caspia (Pallas, 1770)	Caspian tern / taranui		*P*	*P*		*P*	*P*
Macronectes giganteus (Gmelin, 1789)	southern giant petrel / pāngurunguru						*P*
Macronectes halli Mathews, 1912	northern giant petrel / pāngurunguru						*P*
Morus serrator G.R. Gray, 1843	Australasian gannet / tākapu						*P*
Oceanites oceanicus exasperatus Mathews, 1912	Wilson's storm petrel						*P*
Pachyptila vittata Forster,G, 1777	broad-billed prion / pararā			*P*		*SB*	*P*
Pelagodroma marina maoriana Mathews, 1912	New Zealand white-faced storm petrel / takahikare					*SB*	*P*
Pelecanoides urinatrix chathamensis Murphy and Harper, 1916	southern diving petrel / kuaka					*SB*	*P*
Phalacrocorax varius varius Gmelin, 1789	pied shag / kāruhiruhi		*P*	*SB*	*P*	*SB*	*P*
Procellaria aequinoctialis Linnaeus, 1758	white-chinned petrel / karetai kauae mā						*P*
Procellaria cinerea Gmelin, 1789	grey petrel / kuia						*P*
Procellaria westlandica Falla, 1946	Westland petrel / tāiko						*P*

Continued next page

Presence by Territorial Authority or Coastal Marine Area

Name and Authority	Common Name / Māori Name	Central Otago District Council	Clutha District Council	Dunedin City Council	Queenstown Lakes District Council	Waitaki District Council (Otago part only)	Coastal Marine Area
REGIONAL MIGRANT							
Pterodroma cookii (G.R. Gray, 1843)	northern Cook's petrel / tītī						*P*
Pterodroma gouldi (Hutton, 1869)	grey-faced petrel / ōi						*P*
Pterodroma inexpectata (J.R. Forster, 1844)	mottled petrel / kōrure						*P*
Pterodroma lessonii (Garnot, 1826)	white-headed petrel						*P*
Puffinus bulleri, Salvin 1888	Buller's shearwater / rako						*P*
Puffinus gavia J.R. Forster, 1844	fluttering shearwater / pakahā						*P*
Puffinus huttoni Mathews, 1912	Hutton's shearwater / Kaikōura tītī						*P*
Puffinus tenuirostris Temminck, 1836	short-tailed shearwater						*P*
Stercorarius parasiticus (Linnaeus, 1758)	Arctic skua						*P*
Thalassarche bulleri bulleri Rothschild, 1888	southern Buller's mollymawk / toroa						*P*
Thalassarche cauta steadi Falla, 1933	New Zealand white-capped mollymawk / toroa						*P*
Thalassarche impavida Mathews, 1912	Campbell Island mollymawk / toroa						*P*
Thalassarche melanophris (Temminck, 1828)	black-browed mollymawk / toroa						*P*
Halassarche salvini Rothschild, 1878	Salvin's mollymawk / toroa						*P*
REGIONAL COLONISER							
Fulica atra australis Gould, 1845	Australian coot	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Platalea regia Gould, 1838	royal spoonbill / kōtuku ngutupapa		*B*	*B*	*P*	*B*	*P*
REGIONALLY NOT THREATENED							
Acanthisitta chloris chloris Sparrman, 1787	South Island rifleman / tītitipounamu	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Anas gracilis Buller, 1869	grey teal / tētē-moroiti	*B*	*SB*	*SB*	*B*	*SB*	*P*
Anas rhynchotis Latham, 1802	Australasian shoveler / kuruwhengi	*P*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*P*	*P*
Anthornis melanura melanura Sparrman, 1786	bellbird / kōparapara	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Anthus novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	New Zealand pipit / pīhoihoi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Aythya novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	New Zealand scaup / pāpango	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Chrysococcyx lucidus lucidus Gmelin, 1788	shining cuckoo / pīpīwharauroa	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Circus approximans Peale, 1848	Australasian harrier / kāhu	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Cygnus atratus (Latham, 1790)	black swan / kakīānau	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*	*P*
Egretta novaehollandiae (Latham, 1790)	white-faced heron / matuku moana	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Gerygone igata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830)	grey warbler / riroriro	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Eudyptula novaehollandiae (Stephens, 1826)	Australian little penguin / kororā			*B*		*B*	*P*
Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	kererū / New Zealand pigeon	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Himantopus himantopus leucocephalus Gould, 1837	pied stilt / poaka	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Hirundo neoxena neoxena Gould, 1842	welcome swallow / warou	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Larus dominicanus dominicanus Lichtenstein, 1823	southern black-backed gull / karoro	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Petroica macrocephala macrocephala Gmelin, 1789	South Island tomtit / ngirungiru	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Porphyrio melanotus melanotus Temminck, 1820	pukeko	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1788)	tūī	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Rhipidura fuliginosa fuliginosa (Sparrman, 1787)	South Island fantail / pīwakawaka	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Tadorna variegata (Gmelin, 1789)	paradise shelduck / pūtakitaki	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Todiramphus sanctus vagans (Lesson, 1828)	New Zealand kingfisher / kōtare	*SB*	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*P*
Vanellus miles novaehollandiae Stephens, 1819	spur-winged plover	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*

Continued next page

Presence by Territorial Authority or Coastal Marine Area

Name and Authority	Common Name / Māori Name	Central Otago District Council	Clutha District Council	Dunedin City Council	Queenstown Lakes District Council	Waitaki District Council (Otago part only)	Coastal Marine Area
REGIONAL CONSERVATION TRANSLOCATION *							
Apteryx australis "Haast"	Haast tokoeka			*B*			
Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton, 1873)	buff weka / weka				*B*		
Philesturnus carunculatus Gmelin, 1789	South Island saddleback / tieke			*B*			
Porphyrio hochstetteri (A.B. Meyer, 1883)	South Island takahe / takahē			*B*	*B*		
REGIONALLY INTRODUCED AND NATURALISED							
Alauda arvensis Linnaeus, 1758	Eurasian skylark / kairaka	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Alectoris chukar (J.E. Gray, 1830)	chukor	*B*			*B*		
Anas platyrhynchos Linnaeus, 1758	mallard duck / rakiraki	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Anser anser Linnaeus, 1758	greylag goose / kuihi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Athene noctua (Scopoli, 1769)	little owl / ruru nohinohi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Branta canadensis Linnaeus, 1758	Canada goose / kuihi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Cacatua galerita (Latham, 1790)	sulphur-crested cockatoo		*SB*	*SP*			
Callipepla californica Shaw, 1798	California quail / tikaokao	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Carduelis carduelis Linnaeus, 1758	European goldfinch / kōurarini	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Carduelis chloris (Linnaeus, 1758)	European greenfinch	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Carduelis flammea (Linnaeus, 1758)	common redpoll	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Columba livia Gmelin, 1789	rock pigeon / kererū aropari	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Corvus frugilegus Linnaeus, 1758	rook	*SP*	*SP*	*P*		*SP*	
Emberiza cirlus Linnaeus, 1766	cirl bunting	*SB*	*P*	*SP*	*P*	*SB*	
Emberiza citrinella Linnaeus, 1758	yellowhammer / hurukōwhai	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Fringilla coelebs Linnaeus, 1758	chaffinch / pahirini	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Gymnorhina tibicen (Latham, 1801)	Australian magpie / makipai	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Meleagris gallopavo Linnaeus, 1758	wild turkey / korukoru	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*SB*	*B*	
Passer domesticus (Linnaeus, 1758)	house sparrow / tiu	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Phasianus colchicus Linnaeus, 1758	common pheasant	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Platycercus eximius (Shaw, 1792)	eastern rosella / kākā uhi whero		*SB*	*B*		*SB*	
Prunella modularis (Linnaeus, 1758)	dunnock	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Sturnus vulgaris Linnaeus, 1758	common starling / tāringi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Turdus merula Linnaeus, 1758	Eurasian blackbird / manu pango	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	
Turdus philomelos Brehm, 1831	song thrush / manu-kai-hua-rakau	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	

Table 3: Presence of Regionally Threatened, Regionally At Risk, Regionally Non-Resident (Migrant and Coloniser only), Regionally Introduced and Naturalised, and Regional Conservation Translocated bird taxa in Freshwater Management Units (FMU) in the Otago Region. The Clutha Mata-au FMU has been further subdivided into five rohe (areas)

B indicates a taxon has been observed breeding in a territorial authority over the last 20 years; *SB* indicates a taxon is suspected to breed in a territorial authority; *P* indicates a taxon was observed to be present in a territorial authority or the Coastal Marine Area; *SP* indicates a taxon is suspected to be present in a territorial authority or the Coastal Marine Area. The Māori name is from the National Conservation Status, except when from Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand as indicated by an asterisk (*)

Name and Authority	Common Name / Māori Name	Taieri FMU	North Otago FMU	Dunedin & Coast FMU	Catlins FMU	Clutha Mata-au FMU				
						Manuherekia Rohe	Roxburgh Rohe	Upper Lakes Rohe	Dunstan Rohe	Lower Clutha Rohe
REGIONALLY THREATENED										
REGIONALLY CRITICAL										
Anarhynchus frontalis Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	wrybill / ngutu pare			*P*	*P*			*B*		
Botaurus poiciloptilus (Wagler, 1827)	Australasian bittern / matuku-hūrepo	*SB*	*P*	*P*	*SB*	*SB*		*SB*	*SB*	*SB*
Cyanoramphus novaezelandiae novaezelandiae Sparrman, 1787	red-crowned parakeet / kākāriki	*SB*		*SB*	*B*					*SP*
Diomedea sanfordi Murphy, 1917	northern royal albatross / toroa			*B*						
Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos (Gmelin, 1789)	whio / kōwhiowhio							*B*		
Megadyptes antipodes (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841)	yellow-eyed penguin / hoiho		*B*	*B*	*B*					
Nestor notabilis Gould, 1856	kea							*B*	*B*	
Porzana tabuensis tabuensis Gmelin, 1789	spotless crake / pūweto	*SB*		*SP*	*SB*				*P*	*SB*
Xenicus gilviventris rineyi Falla, 1953	southern rock wren / pīwauwau							*B*		
REGIONALLY ENDANGERED										
Chlidonias albostriatus (G.R. Gray, 1845)	black-fronted tern / tarapirohe	*P*	*B*	*P*	*P*	*SB*	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Eudynamys taitensis (Sparrman, 1787)	long-tailed cuckoo / koekoeā			*P*	*B*			*B*	*SB*	*SB*
Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton, 1873) *	buff weka / weka							*B*		
Nestor meridionalis meridionalis (Gmelin, 1788)	South Island kaka / kākā			*B*	*P*		*P*	*B*		
Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae Stephens, 1826	black shag / kōau	*B*	*SB*	*B*	*SB*	*P*	*P*	*SB*	*SB*	*SB*
Porzana pusilla affinis (J.E. Gray, 1845)	marsh crake / kotoreke	*B*	*P*	*SB*	*SB*			*B*	*B*	
Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus Jardine and Selby, 1827	banded dotterel / pohowera	*B*	*B*	*P*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Cyanoramphus auriceps Kuhl, 1820	yellow-crowned parakeet / kākāriki	*P*			*B*			*B*		*SB*

Continued next page

Presence by freshwater management unit or rohe continued

Name and Authority	Common Name / Māori Name	Taieri FMU	North Otago FMU	Dunedin & Coast FMU	Catlins FMU	Clutha Mata-au FMU				
						Manuherekia Rohe	Roxburgh Rohe	Upper Lakes Rohe	Dunstan Rohe	Lower Clutha Rohe
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE										
Falco novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin 1788)	eastern falcon / kārearea	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Haematopus finschi Martens, 1897	South Island pied oystercatcher / tōrea	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Haematopus unicolor J.R. Forster, 1844	variable oystercatcher / tōrea pango	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*					*B*
Larus bulleri Hutton, 1871	black-billed gull / tarāpuka	*B*	*B*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Leucocarbo chalconotus G.R. Gray, 1845	Otago shag / matapo	*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*					
Limosa lapponica baueri Naumann, 1836	eastern bar-tailed godwit / kūaka	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*					*P*
Mohoua ochrocephala (Gmelin, 1789)	mohua / yellowhead				*B*			*B*		*B*
Ninox novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1788	ruru	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*		*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Pachyptila turtur (Kuhl, 1820)	fairy prion / tītī wainui			*B*						
Petroica australis australis Sparrman, 1788	South Island robin / kakaruai			*B*				*B*		
Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris Gould, 1837	little shag / kawaupaka	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Podiceps cristatus australis Gould, 1844	Australasian crested grebe / pūteketeke	*P*	*P*	*P*		*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Puffinus griseus (Gmelin, 1789)	sooty shearwater / tītī		*SB*	*B*	*SB*					
Sterna striata striata Gmelin, 1789	white-fronted tern / tara	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*					*P*
Stictocarbo punctatus (Sparrman, 1786)	spotted shag / kawau tikitiki	*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*					*P*
REGIONALLY AT RISK										
REGIONALLY DECLINING										
Bowdleria punctata punctata Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	South Island fernbird / mātātā	*B*	*SB*	*B*	*B*			*B*	*P*	*B*
Mohoua novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	brown creeper / pīpipi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*		*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Zosterops lateralis lateralis Latham, 1802	silvereye / tauhou	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
REGIONALLY RECOVERING										
Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus J. R. Forster, 1843	red-billed gull / tarāpunga	*P*	*B*	*B*	*P*					*P*
REGIONALLY NON-RESIDENT NATIVE										
REGIONAL MIGRANT*										
Ardea modesta J.E. Gray, 1831	white heron / kōtuku	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*		*P*	*P*	*P*
Eudyptes sclateri Buller, 1888	erect-crested penguin / tawaki nana hī	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*					*P*
Eudyptes pachyrhynchus G.R. Gray, 1845	Fiordland crested penguin / tawaki		*P*	*SB*	*SB*					
Hydroprogne caspia (Pallas, 1770)	Caspian tern / taranui	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*					*P*
Pachyptila vittata60 Forster,G, 1777	broad-billed prion / pararā		*SB*	*P*						
Pelagodroma marina maoriana Mathews, 1912	New Zealand white-faced storm petrel / takahikare		*SB*							
Pelecanoides urinatrix chathamensis Murphy and Harper, 1916	southern diving petrel / kuaka		*SB*							

Continued next page

Presence by freshwater management unit or rohe continued

Name and Authority	Common Name / Māori Name	Taieri FMU	North Otago FMU	Dunedin & Coast FMU	Catlins FMU	Clutha Mata-au FMU				
						Manuherekia Rohe	Roxburgh Rohe	Upper Lakes Rohe	Dunstan Rohe	Lower Clutha Rohe
REGIONAL MIGRANT*										
Phalacrocorax varius varius Gmelin, 1789	pied shag / kāruhiruhi	*P*	*SB*	*SB*	*SB*	*P*		*P*		*P*
REGIONAL COLONISER										
Fulica atra australis Gould, 1845	Australian coot	*B*	*B*	*B*		*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Platalea regia Gould, 1838	royal spoonbill / kotuku ngutupapa	*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*			*P*		*P*
REGIONAL CONSERVATION TRANSLOCATION *										
Apteryx australis "Haast"	Haast tokoeka			*B*						
Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton, 1873) *	buff weka / weka							*B*		
Philesturnus carunculatus Gmelin, 1789	South Island saddleback / tieke			*B*						
Porphyrio hochstetteri (A.B. Meyer, 1883)	South Island takahe / takahē			*B*				*B*		
REGIONALLY NOT THREATENED										
Acanthisitta chloris chloris Sparrman, 1787	South Island rifleman / tītitipounamu	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*			*B*	*B*	*B*
Anas gracilis Buller, 1869	grey teal / tētē-moroiti	*B*	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Anas rhynchotis Latham, 1802	Australasian shoveler / kuruwhengi	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*SB*	*P*
Anthornis melanura melanura Sparrman, 1786	bellbird / kōparapara	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Anthus novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	New Zealand pipit / pīhoihoi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Aythya novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	New Zealand scaup / pāpango	*B*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*B*	*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Chrysococcyx lucidus lucidus Gmelin, 1788	shining cuckoo / pīpīwharauroa	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Circus approximans Peale, 1848	Australasian harrier / kāhu	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Cygnus atratus (Latham, 1790)	black swan / kakīānau	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Egretta novaehollandiae (Latham, 1790)	white-faced heron / matuku moana	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*SB*	*SB*	*B*	*B*
Eudyptula novaehollandiae (Stephens, 1826)	Australian little penguin / kororā		*B*	*B*	*B*					
Gerygone igata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830)	grey warbler / riroriro	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	kererū / New Zealand pigeon	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*P*	*B*
Himantopus himantopus leucocephalus Gould, 1837	pied stilt / poaka	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Hirundo neoxena neoxena Gould, 1842	welcome swallow / warou	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Larus dominicanus dominicanus Lichtenstein, 1823	southern black-backed gull / karoro	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Petroica macrocephala macrocephala Gmelin, 1789	South Island tomtit / ngirungiru	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Porphyrio melanotus melanotus Temminck, 1820	pukeko	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Rhipidura fuliginosa fuliginosa (Sparrman, 1787)	South Island fantail / pīwakawaka	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*

Continued next page

Presence by freshwater management unit or rohe continued

Name and Authority	Common Name / Māori Name	Taieri FMU	North Otago FMU	Dunedin & Coast FMU	Catlins FMU	Clutha Mata-au FMU				
						Manuherekia Rohe	Roxburgh Rohe	Upper Lakes Rohe	Dunstan Rohe	Lower Clutha Rohe
REGIONALLY NOT THREATENED										
Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1788)	tūī	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Tadorna variegata (Gmelin, 1789)	paradise shelduck / pūtakitaki	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Todiramphus sanctus vagans (Lesson, 1828)	New Zealand kingfisher / kōtare	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*	*P*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Vanellus miles novaehollandiae Stephens, 1819	spur-winged plover	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
REGIONALLY INTRODUCED AND NATURALISED										
Alauda arvensis Linnaeus, 1758	Eurasian skylark / kairaka	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Alectoris chukar (J.E. Gray, 1830)	chukor	*SB*	*SB*			*B*	*SP*	*B*	*B*	
Anas platyrhynchos Linnaeus, 1758	mallard duck / rakiraki	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Anser anser Linnaeus, 1758	greylag goose / kuihi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Athene noctua (Scopoli, 1769)	little owl / ruru nohinohi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Branta canadensis Linnaeus, 1758	Canada goose / kuihi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*P*
Cacatua galerita (Latham, 1790)	sulphur-crested cockatoo	*SP*			*B*					*B*
Callipepla californica Shaw, 1798	California quail / tikaokao	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Carduelis carduelis Linnaeus, 1758	European goldfinch / kōurarini	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Chrysolophus pictus (Linnaeus, 1758)	golden pheasant		*P*							
Carduelis chloris (Linnaeus, 1758)	European greenfinch	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Carduelis flammea (Linnaeus, 1758)	common redpoll	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Columba livia Gmelin, 1789	rock pigeon / kererū aropari	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Corvus frugilegus Linnaeus, 1758	rook	*P*	*SP*							*SP*
Emberiza cirlus Linnaeus, 1766	cirl bunting	*SB*	*SB*	*SP*	*SP*	*SB*	*P*	*P*	*SB*	*P*
Emberiza citrinella Linnaeus, 1758	yellowhammer / hurukōwhai	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Fringilla coelebs Linnaeus, 1758	chaffinch / pahirini	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Gymnorhina tibicen (Latham, 1801)	Australian magpie / makipai	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Meleagris gallopavo Linnaeus, 1758	wild turkey / korukoru	*B*	*SB*	*SB*	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*B*	*SB*
Passer domesticus (Linnaeus, 1758)	house sparrow / tiu	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Phasianus colchicus Linnaeus, 1758	common pheasant	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*SB*	*SP*	*SB*	*B*	*B*	*SB*
Platycercus eximius (Shaw, 1792)	eastern rosella / kākā uhi whero	*B*	*B*	*B*	*SB*					*SB*
Prunella modularis (Linnaeus, 1758)	dunnock	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Sturnus vulgaris Linnaeus, 1758	common starling / tāringi	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Turdus merula Linnaeus, 1758	Eurasian blackbird / manu pango	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*
Turdus philomelos Brehm, 1831	song thrush / manu-kai-hua-rakau	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*

Discussion

This report provides an update on the conservation status of birds in the Otago Region. A total of 289 bird taxa were identified as having occurred in, or near, the Otago Region since human arrival in Aotearoa New Zealand (Figure 1). Of these, 32 were Regionally Threatened, four were Regionally At Risk, 141 were Regionally Non-resident, 23 were Regionally Not Threatened, 10 were Regionally Data Deficient, and 25 were Regionally Introduced and Naturalised. A further 43 taxa were identified as Regionally Extirpated, 10 as Regionally Introduced, Not Established, and two were Not Assessed. Conservation translocations involving four bird species have also occurred in the Region for conservation purposes.

Of the 32 Regionally Threatened taxa, nine were Regionally Critical, six were Regionally Endangered, and 17 were Regionally Vulnerable. Of the four Regionally At Risk taxa, three were Regionally Declining and one was Regionally Recovering. The 141 Regionally Non-resident taxa comprised 38 Regional Migrants, 101 Regional Vagrants, and two Regional Colonisers. Of the 43 Regionally Extirpated taxa, 30 are globally extinct and 13 are extant elsewhere in Aotearoa New Zealand but extinct from the Otago Region.

Regionally Extirpated bird taxa

At least 43 bird taxa have been extirpated from Otago, comprising 13 regional extirpations and 30 national extinctions (Table 1.1). Of the 13 regionally extirpated taxa, two are currently classified nationally as Data Deficient and 10 as Threatened or At Risk. The 30 nationally extinct taxa included seven moa (order Dinornithiformes); six ducks, swans, geese, and mergansers (order Anseriformes); six wrens, a raven, and a piopio (order Passeriformes); three adzebills and rails (order Gruiformes); an eagle and a harrier (order Accipitriformes); and one taxon each of penguin (order Sphenisciformes), owlet-nightjar (order Apodiformes), bittern (order Pelecaniformes), owl (order Strigiformes), snipe (order Charadriiformes), and quail (order Galliformes). Although most of the extinct taxa have fossil records from Otago, three—the crested moa, *Pachyornis australis*; long-billed wren, *Dendroscansor decurvirostris*; and South Island stout-legged wren, *Pachyplichas yaldwyni*—are presumed to have occurred in the Region. This is based on the disjunct distribution of deposits on either side of Otago and the presumed presence of suitable habitat in the Region. Although the New Zealand swan, *Cygnus sumnerensis*, was not assessed in the national assessment by Robertson et al. (2021), it is recognised as a confirmed extinct taxon (Rawlence et al. 2017, 2018) in the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee 2022).

Regionally Data Deficient bird taxa

The Otago Region has 10 Regionally Data Deficient bird taxa (Table 1.2), which were assigned to this category for two main reasons. The first was taxonomic uncertainty, affecting four taxa. The grey duck / pārera, *Anas superciliosa*, has extensively hybridised with introduced mallards to the extent that few pure grey ducks / pārera may remain in Aotearoa New Zealand, and the Otago Region is not considered a stronghold for potentially pure grey ducks. Although only two subspecies of blue penguin / kororā are recognised by the *Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand* (Checklist Committee 2022), it is unclear whether the southern blue penguin / kororā, *Eudyptula minor minor*, recognised in the NZTCS taxonomy, occurs in the Region (Grosser et al. 2015, 2017). Similarly, although the NZTCS recognises the white-flippered blue penguin / kororā, *Eudyptula minor albosignata*, as a subspecies, varying degrees of white-flipperedness are observed at Ōamaru (Agnew pers. comm.

July 2024). The fourth taxon was the Foveaux shag / mapo, *Leucocarbo stewarti*, following the discovery at Boulder Beach, Otago Peninsula / Muaūpoko, of a recently deceased bird whose carcass resembled this taxon.

The second reason was uncertainty over regional distributional range limits, affecting seven taxa, one terrestrial and six seabirds. There was uncertainty over whether the northern Buller's mollymawk / toroa, *Thalassarche bulleri platei*, occurs in the Region despite being recorded in adjacent seas. Similarly, there was uncertainty over the presence of the Chatham Island tāiko / tāiko, *Pterodroma magentae*, despite recent tracking studies showing that it forages near the Otago canyons. The occurrence of fulmar prion, *Pachyptila crassirostris*, was also uncertain despite reports from off the coast of Te Waipounamu / South Island, because of the difficulty of field identification. The presence of Tasmanian albatross / toroa, *Thalassarche cauta cauta*, was uncertain because it can be difficult to distinguish from New Zealand white-capped albatross / toroa, *Thalassarche cauta steadi*. There was also uncertainty over whether the black-winged petrel / karetai kapa mangu, *Pterodroma nigripennis*, occurs in the Region, despite records from adjacent seas. For the western weka / weka, *Gallirallus australis australis*, there was uncertainty over whether an established population occurs in the Region, despite the taxon being present in adjacent areas such as the Eglinton Valley. Although weka have been recorded in Ōtepoti Dunedin since 2024, these individuals were likely to have been caught and transported to the area and were therefore escapees or released animals, as there are no known established populations in or around the city. Their provenance remains unknown because no genetic testing has been undertaken.

Regionally Threatened bird taxa

In the Otago Region, 32 bird taxa were assessed as Regionally Threatened (Tables 1.3.1–1.3.3). Of these, nine were Regionally Critical, six were Regionally Endangered, and 17 were Regionally Vulnerable. Of the nine Regionally Critical taxa, seven were also classified nationally as Threatened: one as Nationally Critical, three as Nationally Endangered, two as Nationally Vulnerable, and one as Nationally Increasing. The remaining two were classified nationally as At Risk, with one assessed as Declining and the other as Relict. All six Regionally Endangered taxa were assessed as being at greater risk of extirpation regionally than of extinction nationally: one was classified nationally as Threatened and three as At Risk. Of the 17 Regionally Vulnerable taxa, four were classified nationally as Threatened (Table 1.3.3). Four taxa had equivalent regional and national threat statuses, while one differed between the two assessments. This was the regionally endemic Otago shag / matapo, for which more up-to-date information was available than at the time of the national assessment (Parker & Rexer-Huber 2022; Jarvie 2025c). Rather than having an increasing population of >10%, as assessed nationally, the regional population was considered stable (±10%).

Regionally At Risk bird taxa

In the Otago Region, four bird taxa were assigned a Regionally At Risk category (Tables 1.4.1 and 1.4.2). One taxon was Regionally Recovering and three were Regionally Declining. In contrast to the national decline of the red-billed gull / tarāpunga, *Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus*, the regional population has increased since the early 1990s, associated with mammalian predator control on the Otago Peninsula / Muaūpoko. The three Regionally Declining taxa—the South Island fernbird / mātātā, *Bowdleria punctata punctata*; brown creeper / pīpipi, *Mohoua novaeseelandiae*; and silvereye / tauhou, *Zosterops lateralis lateralis*—are estimated to have declined by 10–30% in Otago. Although the brown creeper / pīpipi is likely declining across most of its Otago range, it has a secure

population at Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka (hereafter, Orokonui Ecosanctuary). The taxon therefore meets the Partial Decline qualifier, as it is declining across most of its range while maintaining a secure population in the sanctuary. The NZ Garden Bird Survey (MacLeod et al. 2022) showed a shallow decline in silvereye / tauhou in Otago between 2013 and 2023, although the decline was moderate between 2018 and 2023.

Regionally Non-resident Native bird taxa

The Otago Region had 141 Regionally Non-resident Native bird taxa (Tables 1.5.1–1.5.3). Of these, 38 were Regional Migrants, 101 were Regional Vagrants, and two were Regional Colonisers. Of the Regional Migrants, eight were considered nationally Threatened (Nationally Critical: 4; Nationally Vulnerable: 4), 18 were At Risk (Declining: 5; Recovering: 2; Relict: 8; Naturally Uncommon: 3), and four were Not Threatened (Table 1.5.1). The remaining 30 were classified nationally as Non-resident Native, comprising one Coloniser and 29 Migrants. All Regional Migrants were seabirds, except for the white heron / kōtuku.

Of the Regional Vagrants, seven were considered nationally Threatened (Nationally Critical: 2; Nationally Endangered: 1; Nationally Vulnerable: 3; Nationally Increasing: 1), eight were At Risk (Naturally Uncommon: 6; Relict: 2), one was Not Threatened, and one was Introduced and Naturalised (Table 1.5.2). The remaining 81 comprised four National Colonisers, 18 National Migrants, 58 National Vagrants, and one taxon classified nationally as Introduced and Naturalised. However, sightings of individual birds of the latter in Otago were regarded as vagrants.

Two taxa were assessed as Regional Colonisers: the royal spoonbill / kōtuku ngutupapa, *Platalea regia*, and Australian coot, *Fulica atra australis* (Table 1.5.3). Royal spoonbills / kōtuku ngutupapa were first reported in Aotearoa New Zealand at Castlepoint / Rangiwhakaoma, Wairarapa, in 1861 (Buller 1869), with breeding confirmed at Waitangiroto in 1949 (Oliver 1955). Breeding was subsequently reported elsewhere in the country, including in Otago at Maukiekie Island, Moeraki, in 1983–84 (P. Schweigman in Marchant & Higgins 1990); Green Island, Ōtepoti Dunedin, in 1988 (P. Schweigman in Marchant & Higgins 1990); Nugget Point / Tokatā in 1995; Taieri Island / Moturata in 1997; Heywood Point in 2003 (Schweigman 2006); Taiaroa Head / Pukekura in 2004; and the Catlins in 2004 (Schweigman 2006). The Australian coot self-introduced to Aotearoa New Zealand during the 20th century and was first recorded breeding on Lake Hayes / Waiwhakaata, Otago, in 1958. Although the regional population sizes of both royal spoonbill / kōtuku ngutupapa and Australian coot would otherwise trigger a Threatened category, both taxa arrived in the Region without human assistance and have successfully established breeding populations since 1950. They were therefore assigned the status Regional Coloniser.

Regional Non-Threatened bird taxa

The Otago Region had 23 Regionally Not Threatened bird taxa (Table 1.6). Of these, only the New Zealand pipit / pīhoihoi, *Anthus novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae*, was assessed as being at lower risk of extinction regionally than nationally, i.e., Regionally Not Threatened compared with At Risk–Declining. This assessment reflects the absence of evidence for a population decline in Otago, where the taxon remains well distributed across suitable habitat types that are less affected than those elsewhere in the country.

Regional Conservation Translocations of bird taxa

For bird taxa in Otago, conservation translocations—the intentional movement and release of organisms for conservation benefit—have been used to establish populations (IUCN/SSC 2013; Table 1.7). The types of conservation translocation already used include reintroductions, defined as the re-establishment of a taxon within its indigenous range, including in areas where it has become locally extinct. For example, South Island kākā and South Island robin / kakaruai were released at Orokonui Ecosanctuary in 2008 and 2010, respectively. South Island kākā have established a breeding population, with fledglings observed at feeders within the reserve each autumn. Some individuals have also been observed dispersing long distances from the sanctuary. However, there are concerns that individuals spending time outside the predator fence face threats from introduced predators and inappropriate feeding, and eggs have also failed to hatch for unknown reasons (Otago Natural History Trust 2019). Since their reintroduction, South Island robins / kakaruai have established throughout the sanctuary. The population was estimated to comprise 80–90 pairs in 2018 (L. Easton pers. comm. in Otago Natural History Trust 2019). Individuals are now also observed outside the reserve, including an individual at Ross Creek in Ōtepoti Dunedin that may have dispersed from the sanctuary. At least one population has also become established in the vicinity of the reserve (Otago Natural History Trust 2019).

Reintroductions have also been undertaken for taxa that had previously become Regionally Extirpated. For example, buff weka / weka translocations began in the 2000s, while South Island takahē translocations have occurred more recently. Buff weka / weka were formerly widespread in eastern low-rainfall areas from Marlborough / Te Tauihu-o-te-Waka to Southland / Murihiku in Te Waipounamu / South Island. The taxon apparently died out on the mainland but remains abundant on the Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri and Pitt Island / Rangihaute / Rangiāuria, where it was introduced in 1905. Between 2002 and 2008, buff weka / weka were introduced to islands in Lakes Wānaka and Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori (Miskelly & Powlesland 2013; Palmer pers. obs., May 2025). These translocations included Stevensons Island / Te Peka Karara, Lake Wānaka (2002); Harwich Island / Mou Waho, Lake Wānaka (2005); Pigeon Island / Wāwāhi Waka, Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori (2005–06 and 2008); and Pig Island / Matau, Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori (2006–08). Failed translocations in Otago included Stevensons Peninsula, Lake Wānaka (2009), and possibly Motatapu Station, Lake Wānaka (2011–12) (Watts et al. 2017). All buff weka / weka translocations in Otago since 2002 have been joint projects between the Papatipu Rūnaka of Otago and Te Papa Atawhai – Department of Conservation's Otago Conservancy.

South Island takahē were once widespread throughout Te Waipounamu / South Island. However, following the arrival of humans, the associated introduction of mammalian predators, and habitat loss, only a remnant population remained in the mountains of Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland by the 1940s. The modern conservation programme has subsequently established additional populations and advocacy sites. In August 2023, 18 takahē (nine pairs) were released into the Greenstone Valley, near Glenorchy at the head of Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori. A further six juveniles were released in November 2023, with additional reinforcements planned. In March 2025, four takahē deaths due to stoat predation were reported, while the cause of death of a fifth individual was unknown. At that time, a population of 20–30 takahē had been living in the Greenstone Valley for more than 18 months. The health and productivity of the population had exceeded expectations, with two active breeding seasons indicating that the Greenstone Valley is a promising wild site. Efforts to establish a population of up to 80 takahē in the nearby Rees Valley began in February 2025 with the release of 18 individuals, followed by the release of 33 individuals in April 2025. A further

release was planned for spring 2025. The Rees Valley population has subsequently been reported as the second-largest wild population of South Island takahē. Two pairs of South Island takahē are also present at Orokonui Ecosanctuary (E. Smith pers. comm., 2023, Orokonui Ecosanctuary Conservation Manager). Although the takahē are free-roaming within the sanctuary, one pair in the upper sanctuary is separated from the pair in the lower sanctuary by a low fence because of their territorial behaviour. The sanctuary is an important advocacy site for takahē and also serves as a crèche, providing sufficient habitat for at least two pairs (Hunter-Ayad et al. 2021; Otago Natural History Trust 2019). However, a self-sustaining population cannot be established within the sanctuary.

Another type of conservation translocation is assisted migration, or managed relocation, defined as the movement of a focal taxon outside its indigenous range to avoid extinction (Seddon et al. 2014). In Otago, Haast tokoeka / tokoeka were released at Orokonui Ecosanctuary in 2010 (Otago Natural History Trust 2019). Since being translocated to Orokonui Ecosanctuary, the national threat status of Haast tokoeka / tokoeka has improved from Nationally Critical to Nationally Vulnerable. This improvement has been attributed to extensive predator trapping and the use of aerial 1080 operations over the core 6,000-ha area of South Westland occupied by the taxon. In addition, the discovery of a small satellite population of approximately 12 pairs, 15 km west of the previously known range, together with ex situ management through Operation Nest Egg (ONE) and the establishment of small populations on Coal / Te Puka-Hereka, Pomona, and Rarotoka islands and at Orokonui Ecosanctuary, contributed to the population increasing to approximately 450 mature individuals by 2018 (Germano et al. 2018).

Future conservation translocations of candidate taxa identified in restoration plans for the mainland sanctuary at Orokonui Ecosanctuary include one of the three kākāriki taxa (yellow-crowned, red-crowned, or orange-fronted), South Island saddleback / tieke, Snares Island snipe / tutukiwi, mohua / yellowhead, mottled petrel / kōrure, and sooty shearwater / tītī (Otago Natural History Trust 2019). South Island saddleback / tieke were reintroduced in 2009 (Masuda et al. 2010; Masuda & Jamieson 2012) and reinforced in 2013 (Otago Natural History Trust 2019). An unknown number of individuals subsequently dispersed from the reserve, but a small breeding population had established by 2015, suggesting that suitable habitat existed to support the taxon. In that year, however, South Island saddleback / tieke became extirpated from the sanctuary, most likely following one or more incursions by stoats (E. Smith pers. comm. in Otago Natural History Trust 2019). In early 2025, approximately 100 individuals were translocated to Orokonui Ecosanctuary through a partnership between the Rakiura Tītī Island Administering Body, Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki, and the sanctuary.

Regionally Introduced and Naturalised bird taxa

In Otago, 25 bird taxa were identified as Regionally Introduced and Naturalised (Table 1.8). These taxa have become naturalised in the wild following deliberate or accidental introduction to Aotearoa New Zealand by human agency. All have populations that are secure overseas. While most have large populations in Otago, some occur in considerably smaller numbers, although there is often low confidence in estimates of their population sizes.

Regionally Introduced, Not Established bird taxa

The Regionally Introduced, Not Established category is analogous to the category used by New Zealand Birds Online but applies specifically to Otago (Table 1.9). It includes bird taxa for which: 1)

a release has been documented, but no self-sustaining population has become established in the wild; or 2) a deliberate introduction has been documented and published records indicate that the taxon bred (or probably bred), but it is no longer extant.

Of the 11 bird taxa identified, eight are included in the national assessment: seven as Introduced and Naturalised and one as Not Assessed. The remaining three are not included in the national assessment. Of the six taxa assessed nationally as Introduced and Naturalised, most are suspected to be escapees from captivity or released animals. The seventh, common myna, was recorded in the Rare and Unique Birds database from the eastern Taieri in 1970 and was only recently reported in eBird from Queensbury in 2026. The nationally Not Assessed taxon is the feral chicken. Although assessed as Introduced and Naturalised in earlier national assessments, feral chicken was removed from the 2021 national assessment (Robertson et al. 2021). Although known to breed in the wild in Aotearoa New Zealand, no viable wild populations have become established, and most enclaves are supplemented by ongoing releases and/or supplementary feeding (Heather & Robertson 2015).

The three taxa not included in the national assessment—cockatiel, golden pheasant, and Muscovy duck—but reported here are thought to occur in semi-wild populations bolstered by individuals that escape from captivity or are deliberately released. The locations where Regionally Introduced, Not Established bird taxa have been documented, by territorial authority, Coastal Marine Area, and FMU or rohe, are provided in Appendices 9 and 10.

Regionally Not Assessed bird taxa

In Otago, two bird taxa were not assessed in the national assessment (Robertson et al. 2021): crimson rosella, *Platycercus elegans*, and Magellanic penguin, *Spheniscus magellanicus*. Although crimson rosella was assessed as Introduced and Naturalised in earlier national assessments, the breeding population in Ōtepoti Dunedin died out in the 1950s (Heather & Robertson 2015). The national assessment panel considered that the taxon was no longer naturalised in Aotearoa New Zealand and therefore removed it from the 2021 list (Robertson et al. 2021). The Magellanic penguin was excluded from the 2021 national assessment because its occurrence in Aotearoa New Zealand is regarded as a failed introduction rather than a vagrant occurrence (Gill et al. 2010).

Select Regional Qualifiers discussion

Qualifiers can be an integral component of threat assessments, providing additional information that helps to define a taxon's assessment, conservation status, and management needs. The following sections explain why selected regional qualifiers were applied to bird taxa in Otago.

Regional Endemics and National Strongholds

The Otago Region had eight species assigned the qualifier National Stronghold (Appendix 9; Jarvie 2025d). These species have > 20% of the national population in Otago. The only regional endemic, i.e., known to exclusively breed in the region, is the Otago shag / matapo. Of the taxa that have National Strongholds in Otago, seven were Regionally Threatened (Regionally Critical = 1; Regionally Vulnerable = 6), and one was Regionally At Risk (Regionally Recovering).

Type Locality

In Otago, the number of taxa was with type localities was 13 (Appendix 10). The type locality of a nominal taxon refers to the geographical (and, where relevant, stratigraphical) place of capture,

collection, or observation on the name-bearing type or specimen. There were four extant taxa with type localities in Otago: Australasian crested grebe / pūteketeke, fairy prion / tītī wainui, Fiordland crested penguin / tawaki, and Otago shag / matapo. Nine globally extinct species have their type locality in the region.

Increasing

While most resident indigenous bird taxa were declining (< 10%; 20 taxa) or stable (± 10%; 34 taxa) in total population in Otago, four taxa had the qualifier Increasing, i.e., there is an ongoing or forecast increase of > 10% in the total population, taken over the next 10 years or three generations, whichever is longer: Haast tokoeka, Australian coot, northern royal albatross / toroa, and Australasian crested grebe / pūteketeke. The red-billed gull / tarāpunga also has > 10 % ongoing or forecast increase in total population, but this qualifier is redundant for taxa ranked as 'Recovering'.

Haast tokoeka / tokoeka were released at Orokonui Ecosanctuary in 2010. The number of individuals in the lower sanctuary has increased to approximately 35 birds (Smith, pers comm. 2024). However, the carrying capacity for Haast tokoeka / tokoeka at Orokonui Ecosanctuary is limited due to the size of sanctuary, so growth is unlikely to continue for much longer. For Australian coot, a subspecies of the Eurasian coot that self-introduced into Aotearoa New Zealand from Australia in the 20th century, was first recorded breeding in Aotearoa New Zealand on Lake Hayes / Waiwhakaata, Otago in 1958. While the first northern royal albatross / toroa chick fledged at Taiaroa Head / Pukekura in 1938, the number of mature individuals was 242 as of October 2023. Australasian crested grebe / pūteketeke are currently increasing in Aotearoa New Zealand after reaching a low of about 200 birds in the 1980s. In Otago counts of adults rose from a total of 96 in the 2004 census to 173 in 2021, and 384 adults were counted in 2024.

Climate Impact

Of the resident native bird taxa 25 were assigned the Climate Impact qualifier. This qualifier can be applied when the taxon is, or is predicted, to be adversely affected by long-term climate trends and/or extreme climatic events. All the birds in Otago who were assigned this qualifier were in the Regionally Threatened or Regionally At Risk categories, except for the New Zealand pipit / pihoihoi and Australian little penguin / kororā. Using the AVONET dataset for all birds that includes morphological, geographical, and ecological data (Tobias et al. 2022), the main habitat for those birds with the Climate Impact qualifier was coastal or marine for 12 taxa, wetland or riverine for seven taxa, and forest, grassland or shrubland for six taxa. Most bird taxa had a trophic niche mainly as aquatic predators (n = 16), with the remainder being a mix of omnivores (n = 5), insectivores (n = 3), and granivores (n = 1). The regional conservation status was Regionally Critical for seven bird taxa, Regionally Endangered for two bird taxa, Regionally Vulnerable for 12 bird taxa, Regionally Recovery for one bird taxon, Regional Conservation Translocation for one bird taxon, and Regionally Not Threatened for two bird taxa.

A major reason for the those in the aquatic domains to have the Climate Impact qualifier was due to direct or indirect impacts because of coastal squeeze, the loss of habitats urban development compounded by sea-level rise and an increased intensity and frequency of extreme weather events (Keegan et al. 2022). For those bird taxa in the terrestrial domain more complicated indirect processes include the clear evidence for the spread of pest animal species increasing into habitats of vulnerable bird taxa, causing thermal squeeze (Walker et al. 2019).

Conservation Dependent

A Conservation Dependent taxon are those likely to move to a worse conservation status if current management ceases. The term 'management' can include indirect actions that benefit taxa, such as elimination of mammalian predators from ecosanctuaries. Of the 17 bird taxa identified with the Conservation Dependent qualifier in Otago they were either Regionally Threatened or had been a Conservation Translocation to the region, except for the Australian little penguin / kororā. Six taxa with the status Regionally Critical had the Conservation Dependent qualifier. Most of these were because they had a population size less than 250 mature individuals, except for the southern rock wren / pīwauwau and yellow-eyed penguin / hoiho with a population of 250–1000 mature individuals but population trends decreasing by 50–70 % and trend decreasing by 70 %, respectively.

One Location

Two taxa assigned the qualifier One Location for Otago: Haast tokoeka / tokoeka and northern royal albatross / toroa. Haast tokoeka / tokoeka are only found at Orokonui Ecosanctuary, where they were released in 2010. Although the breeding range for northern royal albatross / toroa is primarily the Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri (Forty-Fours Motchuhar / Motuhara, Big and Little Sister Islands / Rakitchu / Rangitatahi), there is a colony at Taiaroa Head / Pukekura on the Otago Peninsula / Muaūpoko.

Range Restricted

The number of bird taxa with the Range Restricted qualifier was six. Although five of the six taxa were Range Restricted in the national assessment, the regional panel also considered the endemic Otago shag / matapo. This is because the Otago shag / matapo typically roost on headlands, small islands, and now man-made structures, totalling less than 100 km2. Although the qualifier specifies natural substrates, the man-made structures are small in total area.

Restored Native

In Otago the three bird taxa to have been regionally extirpated and to be reintroduced with extant populations are buff weka, South Island takahē and South Island saddleback / tieke. Buff weka species were formerly widespread in eastern low-rainfall areas from Marlborough / Te Tauihu-o-te-Waka to Southland / Murihiku, but died out on the mainland, only surviving on the Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri and Pitt Island / Rangihaute / Rangiāuria where it was introduced in 1905. Following reintroduction attempts, buff weka are currently found on four islands in two lakes in Otago, and reintroduced individuals may be remnant in the Motatapu Valley. Although South Island takahē have been translocated to Orokonui Ecosanctuary, the Greenstone Valley and the Rees Valley, they are not yet self-sustaining populations. The translocations of South Island takahē are led by DOC's Takahē Recovery Programme, supported by National Partner Fulton Hogan and New Zealand Nature Fund, together with Kāi Tahu, with additional support for the Rees Valley translocation by Southern Lakes Sanctuary and Rees Valley Station. Although South Island saddleback / tieke were translocated to Orokonui Ecosanctuary in 2009 and 2013, a population did not establish due to a stoat incursion in 2015, despite initially showing promising signs (Otago Natural History Trust 2019). In early 2025, however, ~100 individuals were translocated to Orokonui Ecosanctuary as a partnership between the Rakiura Tītī Island Administering Body, Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki and the sanctuary. South Island kākā have also been reintroduced to Orokonui Ecosanctuary, with conspecifics already being within the region.

Introduced Native

The only bird taxon with the Introduced Native qualifier was the Haast tokoeka. Since 2010 Haast tokoeka / tokoeka have been in Otago at Orokonui Ecosanctuary, where there is now estimated to between 35 mature individuals in the lower sanctuary. Although there are additional Haast tokoeka / tokoeka in the upper sanctuary these birds are part of a creche where they are reared until they are larger enough to be released in the wild. Although Haast tokoeka / tokoeka were unlikely to have been the kiwi subspecies in the eastern Te Waipounamu / South Island, there was likely a tokoeka taxon found nearby.

Former Resident

At least three bird taxa formerly had breeding populations (existing for more than 50 years) in Otago but were extirpated from the Region yet continue to arrive as a regional vagrant or migrant: black stilt / kakī and southern New Zealand dotterel / pukunui. The black stilt / kakī was once widespread in Aotearoa New Zealand, but the range contracted to Waitaha / Canterbury and Otago in the 1950s, South Canterbury-North Otago by the 1970s, and the Mackenzie Basin / Te Manahuna by the 1980s. Outside the breeding season most black stilt / kakī move locally within the Mackenzie Basin / Te Manahuna, but < 10 individuals visit the Otago Region each year, making them currently a Regional Vagrant. The southern New Zealand dotterel / tūturiwhatu was formerly widespread on Te Waipounamu / South Island but was extirpated by about 1900. The breeding range is now confined to Rakiura / Stewart Island, but occasionally birds are seen in Otago, so they are a Regional Vagrant. Although Fiordland crested penguin / tawaki breed in South Westland, many sites in Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland, Hautere / Solander Island, Whenua Hou / Codfish Island and Rakiura / Stewart Island and outliers, historic accounts and fossil records suggest breeding was more widespread in the past, including in Otago. More than 15 Fiordland crested penguin / tawaki are resumed to visit the Otago Region each year, making the taxon a Regional Migrant.

Presence of Bird Taxa in Territorial Authorities, Coastal Marine Area, and Freshwater Management Units or rohe

Numerous bird taxa are present in every Territorial Authorities, Coastal Marine Area, and Freshwater Management Unit or rohe in the Otago Region for the categories of Regionally Threatened, Regionally At Risk, Regionally Non-resident Native (Migrant and Coloniser only), Regionally Introduced and Naturalised, and Regionally Conservation Translocated bird (Tables 2 and 3). In these categories 126 bird taxa were recorded as present in Territorial Authorities or the Coastal Marine Area, with 101 on them being native (Table 2). The most speciose territorial authority is Dunedin City Council with 88, followed by Clutha District Council with 81, Waitaki District Council (Otago part only) with 78 taxa, followed by Queenstown Lakes District Council with 74, and Central Otago District Council with 64 taxa. The Region had 71 bird taxa (69 native, two Introduced and Naturalised) recorded from its Coastal Marine area, particularly highlighting the importance of Otago's coastal and marine space to indigenous biodiversity in Aotearoa New Zealand. All Regional Migrants in Otago were recorded from in or near to the Coastal Marine Area (Table 2). The Regional Migrants were all seabirds except for the white heron / kōtuku.

Of the above categories the number of bird taxa recorded in Otago Regional Council's Freshwater Management Units (FMU) or rohe range 96, with 69 of these being native (Table 3). The most speciose FMU or rohe is the Dunedin & Coast FMU with 85 taxa, followed by Catlins FMU with 80 taxa, North

Otago with 78 taxa, Taieri / Taiari FMU with 75 taxa, Lower Clutha Rohe with 74 taxa, Upper Lakes Rohe with 73, Dunstan Rohe with 63 taxa, and both Manuherekia Rohe and Roxburgh Rohe with 56.

Summary

In this report, the number of bird species recorded in the Otago Region since human arrival were identified and collated systematically. A panel of experts then applied a consistent framework to assign the conservation status, trends, and qualifiers to these taxa. These findings highlighted in Otago a high number of Regionally Threatened, Regionally At Risk, Regionally Data Deficient, and Regionally Non-resident Natives.

Although DOC is tasked with managing indigenous taxa nationally, regional and district councils have a statutory obligation to maintain indigenous biodiversity under the RMA, including to protect habitats of Threatened taxa. An understanding of regional population sizes of bird taxa and their distributions should help to inform management. For example, this could include by informing Assessments of Environmental Effects through RMA consenting processes; and the prioritisation of conservation or restoration activities by regional council and territorial authorities, such as by pest animal and plant control, or monitoring to assess effectiveness of management interventions. The benefits to be gained from assessing the threat to indigenous taxa at a regional scale, which are complementary to national assessments, include:

• improved knowledge of the status of taxa across the region,

• direction for local government and community groups to prioritise conservation actions that can work in synergy with or provide additionality to the work of DOC,

• an improved ability to protect taxa through regulatory processes, and

• improved national conservation assessments of species through greater local input.

Acknowledgements

We thank Philippa Crisp and Roger Uys from Greater Wellington Regional Council, and Sabine Melzer from Auckland Council, for advice on regional threat assessments; Pascale Michel from the Department of Conservation | Te Papa Atawhai (DOC) for advice on national and regional assessments; Richard Schofield for information on type localities and bird taxa; Trudi Webster from the Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust for advice on yellow-eyed penguin / hoiho; Elton Smith from Orokonui Ecosanctuary – Te Korowai o Mihiwaka for advice on Haast tokoeka / tokoeka and South Island kākā; Philippa Agnew from Ōamaru Blue Penguin Colony for advice on little penguins / kororā; Johannes Chambon for advice on Chatham Island taiko / tāiko; Jayde Couper, David Priest, and Hamish Stevens from Fish & Game New Zealand for advice on game birds; Hugh Robertson and Rogan Colbourne from DOC for advice on regional assessments; Julia Reid and Jim Watts from DOC for advice on northern royal albatross / toroa numbers; Giverny Forbes from DOC for advice on South Island rifleman / tītitipounamu; Susan Walker from Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research for advice on Australasian crested grebe / pūteketeke; Simon Steven from the Otago Regional Council (ORC) for advice on rooks; Nicole Whitelock from the University of Auckland – Waipapa Taumata Rau for information on tara iti / New Zealand fairy tern; Ciaran Campbell from the ORC for discussions on conservation statuses in Otago; Tim Ware from the ORC for advice on editing; Anna Hodges from the ORC for advice on formatting; Chris Peacocke from the ORC for GIS support; Amanda Keach from the ORC for logistical support; Nathan Whitmore from Reproducible for developing the dashboard used for the assessments; and Korako Edwards, Kaiārahi Taiao at Aukaha, for discussions on conservation statuses. We also acknowledge the community science community for contributing occurrence records through online platforms such as eBird, iNaturalist and the New Zealand Garden Bird Survey, and the Records Appraisal Committee for assessing and verifying unusual bird sightings reported from Aotearoa New Zealand.

References

Bemmels, J. B., Mikkelsen, E. K., Haddrath, O., Colbourne, R. M., Robertson, H. A., Weir, J. T. (2021). Demographic decline and lineage-specific adaptations characterize New Zealand kiwi. Proceeding of the Royal Society B. 288:20212362.

Buller, W. L. (1869). On the ornithology of New Zealand. Transactions of the New Zealand Institute 1: 1–20.

Burbidge, M. L., Colbourne, R. M., Robertson, H. A., Baker, A. J. (2003). Molecular and other biological evidence supports the recognition of at least three species of brown kiwi. Conservation Genetics 4: 167–177.

Chang, W., Cheng, J., Allaire, J., Sievert, C., Schloerke, B., Xie, Y., Allen, J., McPherson, J., Dipert, A., Borges. B. (2021). Shiny: Web Application Framework for R. R package version 1.7.1.

Checklist Committee (C.M. Miskelly, convenor). 2022. Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (5th edition). Ornithological Society of New Zealand Occasional Publication No. 1. Wellington: Ornithological Society of New Zealand.

Cole, T. L., Ksepka, D. T., Mitchell, K. J., Tennyson, A. J. D., Thomas, D. B., Xupeng, B., Fang, Q., Ellegaard, M. R., Feng, S., Smith, A. L., Heath, T. A., Tennyson, A. J.D., Borboroglu, P. G., Wood, J. R., Hadden, P. W., Grosser, S., Bost, C-A., Cherel, Y., Mattern, T., Hart, T., Sinding, M-H. S., Shepherd, L. D., Phillips, R. A., Quillfeldt, P., Masello, J. F., Bouzat, J. L., Ryan, P. G., Thompson, D. R., Ellenberg, U., Dann, P., Miller, G., Boersma, P. D., Zhao, R., Gilbert, M. T. P., Yang, H., Zhang, D-X., Zhang, G. (2019). Mitogenomes uncover extinct penguin taxa and reveal island formation as a key driver of speciation: Molecular Biology and Evolution: 36 784–797.

Crisp, P., Jarvie, S., Melzer, S., Michel, P., Uys, R. (2026). Regional Threat Classification System of Aotearoa New Zealand manual 2026. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand. 33 p.

Darby, J.T. (1991). A second Magellanic penguin in New Zealand. Notornis 38: 36.

Department of Conservation (2010). New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010. Wellington: Department of Conservation. 29 pp.

Department of Conservation (2019). New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010. Guidance Document on Policy 11: Indigenous biological diversity (biodiversity). Wellington: Department of Conservation. 60 pp.

Elliott, G.P. (1989). The distribution of banded rails and marsh crakes in coastal Nelson and Marlborough. Notornis 36: 117–123.

Esri., i-cubed., USDA., USGS., AEX., GeoEye., Getmapping., Aerogrid., IGN., IGP., UPR., EGP., GIS User Community. (2023). Map tiles by Stamen Design, CC by 3.0.

Germano, J., Barlow, S., Castro, I., Colbourne, R., Cox, M., Gillies, C., Hackwell, K., Harawira, J., Impey, M., Reuben, A., Robertson, H., Scrimgeour, J., Sporle, W., Yong., S. 2018: Kiwi Recovery Plan 2018–2028 / Mahere Whakaora Kiwi 2018–2028. Threatened Species Recovery Plan 64. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 60 p.

Gill, B. J., Bell, B. D., Chambers, G. K., Medway, D. G., Palma, R. L., Scofield, R. P., Tennyson, A. J. D., Worthy, T. H. (2010). Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand, Norfolk and Macquarie Islands, and the Ross Dependency, Antarctica. Te Papa Press, Wellington. 500 p.

Grosser, S., Burridge, C. P., Peucker, A. J, Waters, J. M. (2015). Coalescent modelling suggests recent secondary-contact of cryptic penguin species. PloS ONE: doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0144966.

Grosser, S., Rawlence, N. J., Anderson, C. N. K., Smith, I. W. G., Scofield, R. P., Waters, J.M. (2016). Invader or resident? Ancient DNA reveals rapid species turnover in New Zealand little penguins. Proceedings of the Royal Society B. 283: doi: 10.1098/ rspb.2015.2879.

Guest, R. (1991). 1990 report on rare birds in New Zealand. Notornis 38: 240–244.

Heather, B. D., Robertson, H. A. (2015.) The field guide to the birds of New Zealand. Fourth edition. New Zealand: Penguin. 464 pp.

Hufton, R. L., Robertson, B. C. (2023). A significant remnant population of whio (blue duck, *Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos*) bridging the gap between Fiordland and West Coast Recovery Sites, South Island. New Zealand. Notornis 70: 190–195.

Hunter-Ayad, J.**,** Jarvie, S., Greaves, G., Digby, A., Ohlemüller, R., Recio, M.R., Seddon P.J. (2021). Novel conditions in conservation translocations: A conservative-extrapolative strategic framework. *Frontiers in Conservation Science* 2, 1–14.

Iannone, R., Allaire, J., Borges, B. (2020). Flexdashboard: R Markdown Format for Flexible Dashboards. R package version 0.5.2.

IUCN/SSC (2013). Guidelines for Reintroductions and Other Conservation Translocations. Version 1.0. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN Species Survival Commission, viiii. 57 pp.

IUCN. 2024. *The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2024-1*. https://www.iucnredlist.org. Accessed on 27/07/2024.

Jarvie, S. (2025a). Conservation status of amphibians in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2025/2. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.30141.17126

Jarvie, S. (2025b). Conservation status of Otago's Onychophora ('peripatus' or velvet worm). Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2025/3. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.17138.82880

Jarvie, S. (2025c). Regionally endemic species in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Biodiversity Series, 2025/1. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.15978.84167

Jarvie, S. (2025d). Type localities of terrestrial animals, plants and fungi in the Otago Region. Otago Regional Council, Otago Biodiversity Series, 2025/2.

Jarvie, S., J. Barkla., B. Rance., Rogers. G., Ewans. R., Thorsen., M. (2025b). Conservation status of indigenous vascular plants in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2024/1. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.11428.39044

Jarvie, S., Cooper J. (2024). Conservation status of selected species of non-lichenised agarics, boletes, and russuloid fungi in Otago. Otago Threat Classification Series, 2024/7. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.18754.59845

Jarvie, S., Knox, C., Monks, J. M., Reardon, J., Campbell, C. (2023b). Conservation status of reptile species in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2023/1. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.33172.88969

Jarvie, S., Knox, C., Monks, J. M., Reardon, J., Purdie, S., Campbell, C. (2024b). Conservation status of reptile species in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2024/5. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.18754.59845

Jarvie, S., Davidson-Watts, I., Dennis, G., Gower, C., Pryde M. (2023a). Conservation status of bat species in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2023/2. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.22615.44967

Jarvie, S., McKinlay, B., Palmer, D., Rawlence, N. J., Thomas O. (2024a). Conservation status of birds in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2024/6. 134 p. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.22595.41765

Jarvie, S., McKinlay, B., Palmer, D., Rawlence, N. J., Thomas O. (2025a). Conservation status of birds in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2025/4. 144 p. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.22595.41765

Jarvie, S., McKinlay, B., Palmer, D., Rawlence, N. J., Thomas O. (2026). Conservation status of birds in Otago. Otago Regional Council, Otago Threat Classification Series, 2026/2. 145 p. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.22595.41765

Jarvie, S., Monks, J. (2025). Species lists for regional and unitary councils to inform biodiversity management. Envirolink Report: 2448-ORC015. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.21094.13123

Keegan, L. J., White, R. S., Macinnis-Ng, C. (2022). Current knowledge and potential impacts of climate change on New Zealand's biological heritage. New Zealand Journal of Ecology. 46:1–24

Lettink, M., Jack, J., Burford, M., McClure, C., Hitchmough, R., Adams, L. (2026). Conservation status of reptile species in the Canterbury region. Environment Canterbury Science Summary Report No. R26/20.

MacLeod, C. J., Green, P., Howard, S., Gormley, A. M., Brandt, A. J., Spurr, E. B. (2022). Assessing the state of New Zealand's garden birds from national to local scales. Ecological Solutions and Evidence 3: e12121.

Marchant, S. Higgins, P.J. (Eds). (1990). Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic birds. Ratites to Ducks. Volume 1 (A and B). Melbourne: Oxford University Press. 1400 pp.

Marchant, S., Higgins, P. J. (Eds) (1993). Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic birds. Volume 2 (raptors to lapwings). Melbourne: Oxford University Press. 984 pp.

Masuda, B. M., Jamieson, I. (2012). Age-specific differences in settlement rates of saddlebacks (*Philesturnus carunculatus*) reintroduced to a fenced mainland sanctuary. New Zealand Journal of Ecology 36: 123–130.

Masuda, B. M., Smith, E. D., Jamieson, I. G. (2010). Assessment of protocols and best-practise techniques learned during a translocation of South Island saddlebacks *Philesturnus carunculatus* from Ulva Island to Orokonui Ecosanctuary, New Zealand. Conservation Evidence, 7: 69–74.

Michel, P. (2021). Amendment to the New Zealand Threat Classification System 2008: revised categories 2021. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 5 p.

Miskelly, C. M., Powlesland, R. G. (2013). Conservation translocations of New Zealand birds, 1863–2012. Notornis 60: 3–28.

Miskelly, C. M., Crossland, A. C., Sagar, P. M., Saville, I., Tennyson, A. J. D., Bell, E. A. (2013). Vagrant and extra-limital bird records accepted by the OSNZ Records Appraisal Committee 2011–2012. Notornis 60: 296–306.

Ministry for the Environment – Manatū Mō Te Taiao (2023). National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment – Manatū Mō Te Taiao. 48 pp.

Oliver, W. R. B. (1955). New Zealand birds. Second edition. Wellington: A. H. & A. W. Reed. 661 pp.

OpenStreetMap contributors. (2017). Planet dump retrieved from https://planet.osm.org., https://www.openstreetmap.org

Otago Natural History Trust. (2019). Orokonui Ecosanctuary Restoration Plan. Unpublished Orokonui report. 51 p.

Parker, G., Rexer-Huber, K. (2022). Otago shag breeding population size. Report for Department of Conservation, Conservation Services Programme, project POP2021-09. Dunedin. 17 p.

Posit Team (2023). Rstudio: Integrated Development Environment for R. Posit Software, PBC, Boston, MA, USA.

Popplewell, D.L. (1917). Unique holiday trip. Mataura Ensign, 18 Jan 1917, Page 5.

R Core Team. (2022). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria.

Rawlence, N. J., Kardamaki, A., Easton, L. J., Tennyson, A. J. D., Scofield, R. P., Waters, J. M. (2017). Ancient DNA and morphometric analysis reveal extinction and replacement of New Zealand's unique black swans. Proceedings of the Royal Society B 284: 20170876.

Rawlence, N. J., Kardamaki, A., Easton, L. J., Tennyson, A. J. D., Scofield, R. P., Waters, J. M. (2018) Native or not? Ancient DNA rejects persistence of New Zealand's endemic black swan: A reply to Montano et al. Evolutionary Applications 11: 376–377.

Rawlence, N. J., Scofield, R. P., Spencer, H. G., Lalas, C., Easton, L. J., Tennyson, A. J. D., Adams, M., Pasquet, E., Fraser, C., Waters, J. M., Kennedy, M. (2016). Genetic and morphological evidence for two species of *Leucocarbo* shag (Aves, Pelecaniformes, Phalacrocoracidae) from southern South Island of New Zealand. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 177: 676–694.

Rawlence, N. J., Till, C. E., Scofield, R. P., Tennyson, A. J. D., Collins, C. J., Lalas, C., Loh, G., Matisoo-Smith, E., Waters, J. M., Spencer, H. G., Kennedy, M. (2014). Strong phylogeographic structure in a sedentary seabird, the Stewart Island Shag (*Leucocarbo chalconotus*). *PloS ONE* 9: e90769.

Rawlence, N. J., Verry, A. J. F., Cole, T. L., Shepherd, L. D., Tennyson, A. J. D., Williams, M., Wood, J. R., Mitchell, K. J. (2024). Ancient mitogenomes reveal evidence for the Late Miocene dispersal of mergansers to the Southern Hemisphere. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society, zlae040.

Robertson, H. A., Baird, K. A., Elliott, G. P., Hitchmough, R. A., McArthur, N. J., Makan, T. D., Miskelly, C. M., O'Donnell, C. F. J., Sagar, P. M., Scofield, R. P., Taylor, G. A., Michel, P. (2021). Conservation status of birds in Aotearoa New Zealand, 2021. New Zealand Threat Classification Series 36. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 43 p.

Rolfe, J., Makan, T. Tait, A. (2021). Supplement to the New Zealand Threat Classification System manual 2008: new qualifiers and amendments to qualifier definitions, 2021. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 7 p.

Rolfe, J., Hitchmough, R., Michel, P., Makan, T., Cooper, J.A., de Lange, P.J., Townsend, C.A.J., Miskelly, C.M., Molloy, J. (2022). New Zealand Threat Classification System manual 2022. Part 1: Assessments. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 45 p.

Schweigman, P. 2006. The royal spoonbill in New Zealand. Southern Bird 27: 10–11.

Scofield, R. P., Wood. J. R., de Nascimento, L., Robertson, H. A., Colbourne. R.M., De Pietri. V. L., Innes. J., Weir, J. T. (2021). Identification of the type locality of the South Island brown kiwi *Apteryx australis*. Conservation Genetics, 22: 645–652.

Seddon, P. J., Griffiths, C. J., Soorae, P. S., Armstrong, D. P. (2014). Reversing defaunation: restoring species in a changing world. Science, 345: 406–412.

Shepherd L. D., Worthy, T. H., Tennyson, A. J. D., Scofield. R. P., Ramstad, K. M., Lambert, D. M. (2012). Ancient DNA analyses reveal contrasting phylogeographic patterns amongst kiwi (*Apteryx* spp.) and a recently extinct lineage of spotted kiwi. PloS One. 7: e42384.

Sullivan, B. L., Wood, C. L., Iliff, M. J., Bonney, R. E., Fink, D., Kelling, S. (2009). eBird: a citizen-based bird observation network in the biological sciences. *Biological Conservation* 142: 2282–2292.

Thomas., O (2025). Birds in Aotearoa New Zealand by region. In Jarvie, S., Monks, J. (Eds). Species lists for regional and unitary councils to inform biodiversity management. Envirolink Report: 2448-ORC015. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.21094.13123

Tobias, J. A., Sheard, C., Pigot, A. L., Devenish, A. J. M., Yang, J., Sayol, F., Neate-Clegg, M. H. C., Alioravainen, N., Weeks, T. L., Barber, R. A., Walkden, P. A., MacGregor, H. E. A., Jones, S. E. I., Vincent, C., Phillips, A. G., Marples, N. M., Montano-Centellas, F. A., Leandro-Silva, V., Claramunt, S., Schleuning, M. (2022). AVONET: Morphological, ecological and geographical data for all birds. Ecology Letters 25: 581–597.

Townsend, A. J., de Lange, P. J., Duffy, C. A. J., Miskelly, C. M., Molloy, J., Norton, D. A. (2008). New Zealand Threat Classification System manual. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 35 p.

Trewick, S. A., Pilkington, S., Shepherd, L. D., Gibb, G. C., Morgan-Richards, M. (2017). Closing the gap: Avian lineage splits at a young, narrow seaway imply a protracted history of mixed population response. Molecular Ecology: 26, 5752–5772.

Undin, M., Hills, S. F. K., Lockhart, P. J., Castro, I. (2021). Gaps in genetic knowledge affect conservation management of kiwi (*Apteryx*) species. Ibis 163: 1155–1174.

Walker, S., Monks, A., Innes, J. (2019). Thermal squeeze will exacerbate declines in New Zealand's endemic forest birds. Biological Conservation 237: 166–174.

Watts, J. O., Moore, A., Palmer, D., Molteno, T. C. A., Recio, M., Seddon, P. J. (2017). Trial reintroduction of buff weka to an unfenced mainland site in central South Island, New Zealand. Austral Ecology 42: 198–209.

Weir, J. T., Haddrath, O., Robertson, H. A., Colbourne, R. M., Baker, A. J. (2016). Explosive ice age diversification of kiwi. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 113: E5580–E5587.

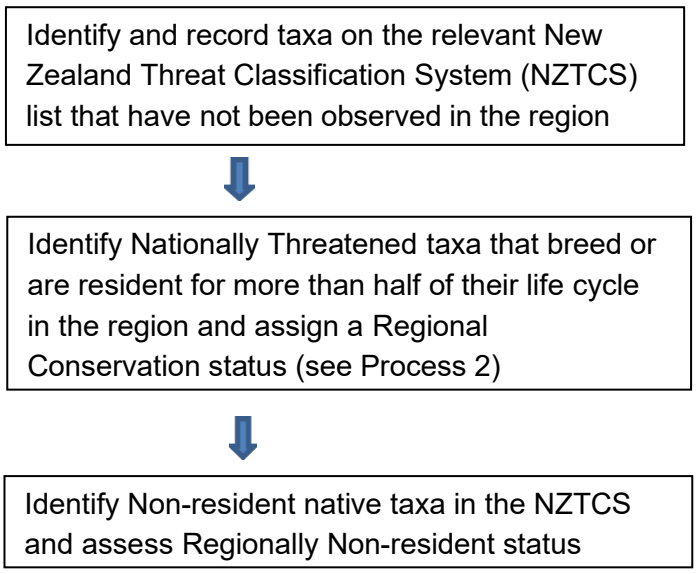
Williams, M., Tennyson, A. J. D., Sim, D. (2014). Island differentiation of New Zealand's extinct mergansers (Anatidae: Mergini), with description of a new species from Chatham Island. Wildfowl 64: 3–34.

Wood, J.R., Briden, S. (2008). South Georgian diving petrel (*Pelecanoides georgicus*) bones from a Maori midden in Otago Peninsula, New Zealand. Notornis 55: 46–47.

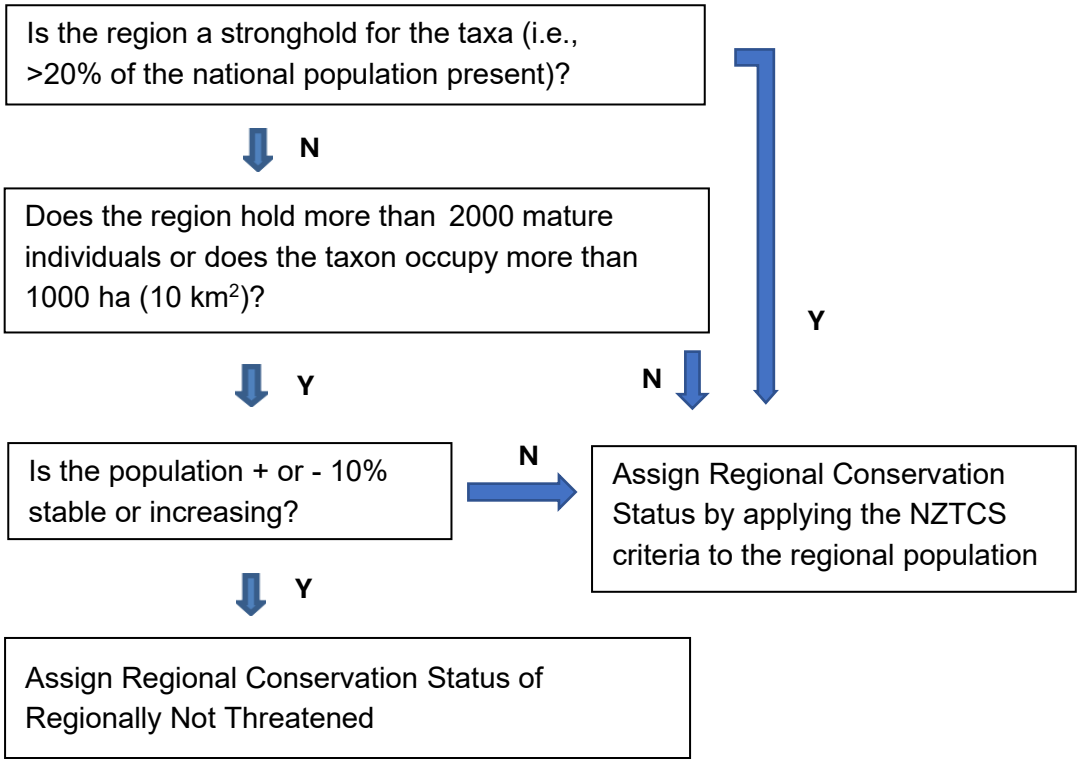
Worthy, T. H., Holdaway, R. N. (2002). The Lost World of the Moa. Christchurch, New Zealand: Canterbury University Press.

Appendix 1: Process for determining the Regional Threat Status of taxa

Process 1: Determination of regional threat status



Process 2: Determination of strongholds and Regionally Not Threatened species



Appendix 2: List of Regional Qualifiers for Regional Conservation Threat Assessments

Code	Qualifier	Description
FR	Former Resident	Breeding population (existed for more than 50 years) extirpated from Region but continues to arrive as a regional vagrant or migrant. FR and RN are mutually exclusive.
HR	Historical Range	The inferred range (extending in any direction) of the taxon in pre-human times meets its natural limit in the region.
IN	Introduced Native	Introduced to the region, though not known to have previously occurred in it.
NStr	National Stronghold	More than 20% of the national population breeding or resident for more than half their life cycle in the region.
NR	Natural Range	The known range (extending in any direction) of the taxon meets it natural limit in the region.
RE	Regional Endemic	Known to breed only in the region.
RN	Restored Native	Reintroduced to the Region after having previously gone extinct there.
TL	Type Locality	The type locality of the taxon is within the region. Ignore if the taxon is or has ever been regionally extinct

Appendix 3: List of National Qualifiers from the New Zealand Threat Classification System (Townsend et al. 2008; Michel 2021; Rolfe et al. 2021)

Code	Qualifier	Qualifier Type	Description
DPR	Data Poor: Recognition	Assessment Process Qualifier	Confidence in the assessment is low because of difficulties determining the identity of taxon in the field and/or in the laboratory. Taxa that are DPR will often be DPS and DPT. In such cases, the taxon is most likely to be Data Deficient.
DPS	Data Poor: Size	Assessment Process Qualifier	Confidence in the assessment is low because of a lack of data on population size.
DPT	Data Poor: Trend	Assessment Process Qualifier	Confidence in the assessment is low because of a lack of data on population trend.
DE	Designated	Assessment Process Qualifier	A taxon that the Expert Panel has assigned to what they consider to be the most appropriate status without full application of the criteria. For example, a commercial fish that is being fished down to Biomass Maximum Sustainable yield (BMSy) may meet criteria for 'Declining', however, it could be designated as 'Not Threatened' if the Expert Panel believes that this better describes the taxon's risk of extinction.
IE	Island Endemic	Biological Attribute Qualifier	A taxon whose naturally distribution is restricted to one island archipelago (e.g., Auckland Island / Mauka Huka) and is not part of the Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island or Te Waipounamu / South Island or Steward Island / Rakiura. This qualifier is equivalent to the 'Natural' Population State value in the database.
NS	Natural State	Biological Attribute Qualifier	A taxon that has a stable or increasing population that is presumed to be in a natural condition, i.e., has not experienced historical human-induced decline.
RR	Range Restricted	Biological Attribute Qualifier	A taxon naturally confined to specific substrates, habitats, or geographic areas of less than 100 km2 (100,000 ha), this is assessed by taking into account the area of occupied habitat of all sub-populations (and summing the areas of habitat if there is more than one sub-population), e.g., Chatham Island forget-me-not (*Myosotidium hortensia*) and Auckland Island snipe (*Coenocorypha aucklandica aucklandica*). This qualifier can apply to any 'Threatened' or 'At Risk' taxon. It is redundant if a taxon is confined to 'One Location' (OL)
Sp	Biologically Sparse	Biological Attribute Qualifier	The taxon naturally occurs within typically small and widely scattered subpopulations. This qualifier can apply to any 'Threatened' or 'At Risk' taxon.
NO	Naturalized Overseas	Population State Qualifier	An Aotearoa New Zealand endemic taxon that has been introduced by human agency to another country (deliberately or accidentally) and has naturalised there, e.g., *Olearia traversiourum* in the Republic of Ireland.

Continued next page

List of National Qualifiers from the New Zealand Threat Classification System

Code	Qualifier	Qualifier Type	Description
OL	One Location	Population State Qualifier	Found at one location in Aotearoa New Zealand (geographically or ecologically distinct area) of less than 100,000 ha (1000 km2), in which a single event (e.g., a predator irruption) could easily affect all individuals of the taxon, e.g., L'Esperance Rock groundsel (*Senecio esperensis*) and Open Bay leech (*Hirudobdella antipodum*). 'OL' can apply to all 'Threatened', 'At Risk', 'Non-resident Native' – Coloniser and Non-resident Native – Migrant taxa, regardless of whether their restricted distribution in Aotearoa New Zealand is natural or human-induced. Resident native taxa with restricted distributions but where it is unlikely that all sub-populations would be threatened by a single event (e.g., because water channels within an archipelago are larger than known terrestrial predator swimming distances) should be qualified as 'Range Restricted' (RR).
SO	Secure Overseas	Population State Qualifier	The taxon is secure in the parts of its natural range outside Aotearoa New Zealand.
SO?	Secure Overseas?	Population State Qualifier	It is uncertain whether a taxon of the same that is secure in the parts of its natural range outside Aotearoa New Zealand is conspecific with the Aotearoa New Zealand taxon.
S?O	Secure? Overseas	Population State Qualifier	It is uncertain whether the taxon is secure in the parts of its natural range outside Aotearoa New Zealand.
TO	Threatened Overseas	Population State Qualifier	The taxon is threatened in the parts of its natural range outside Aotearoa New Zealand.
TO?	Threatened Overseas?	Population State Qualifier	It is uncertain whether a taxon of the same name that is threatened in the parts of its natural range outside New Zealand is conspecific with the New Zealand taxon.
T?O	Threatened? Overseas	Population State Qualifier	It is uncertain whether the taxon is threatened in the parts of its natural range outside Aotearoa New Zealand.

Continued next page

List of National Qualifiers from the New Zealand Threat Classification System

Code	Qualifier	Qualifier Type	Description
CI	Climate Impact	Pressure Management Qualifier	The taxon is adversely affected by long-term climate trends and/or extreme climatic events. The following questions provide a guide to using the CI Qualifier: Is the taxon adversely affected by long-term changes in the climate, such as an increase in average temperature or sea-level rise? If NO = no Qualifier but needs monitoring and periodic re-evaluation because projected changes to the average climate and sea-level rise may adversely impact the taxon (including via changes to the distribution and prevalence of pests, weeds and predators) in the future. If YES = CI Qualifier Is the taxon adversely affected by extreme climate events, such as a drought, storm or heatwave? If No = no Qualifier but needs monitoring and periodic re-evaluation because projected changes to the climate are likely to increase the frequency and/or severity of these events in the future. If YES = CI Qualifier Use of the Climate Impact Qualifier would indicate the need for more in-depth research, ongoing monitoring of climate impacts, and potentially a climate change adaptation plan for the taxon
CD	Conservation Dependent	Pressure Management Qualifier	The taxon is likely to move to a worse conservation status if current management ceases. The term 'management' can include indirect actions that benefit taxa, such as island biosecurity. Management can make a taxon CD only if cessation of the management would result in a worse conservation status. The influence of the benefits of management on the total population must be considered before using CD. The benefit of managing a single subpopulation may not be adequate to trigger CD, but may trigger Partial Decline (PD). Taxa qualified CD may also be PD because of the benefits of management.
CR	Conservation Research Needed	Pressure Management Qualifier	Causes of decline and/or solutions for recovery are poorly understood and research is required.

Continued next page

List of National Qualifiers from the New Zealand Threat Classification System

Code	Qualifier	Qualifier Type	Description
EW	Extinct In The Wild	Pressure Management Qualifier	The taxon is known only in captivity or cultivation or has been reintroduced to the wild but is not self-sustaining. Assessment of a reintroduced population should be considered only when it is self-sustaining. A population is deemed to be self-sustaining when the following two criteria have been fulfilled: it is expanding or has reached a stable state through natural replenishment and at least half the breeding adults are products of the natural replenishment, and it has been at least 10 years since reintroduction
EF	Extreme Fluctuations	Pressure Management Qualifier	The taxon experiences extreme unnatural population fluctuations, or natural fluctuations overlaying human-induced declines, that increase the threat of extinction. When ranking taxa with extreme fluctuations, the lowest estimate of mature individuals should be used for determining population size, as a precautionary measure.
INC	Increasing	Pressure Management Qualifier	There is an ongoing or forecast increase of > 10% in the total population, taken over the next 10 years or three generations, whichever is longer. This qualifier is redundant for taxa ranked as 'Recovering'.
PD	Partial Decline	Pressure Management Qualifier	The taxon is declining over most of its range, but with one or more secure populations (such as on offshore islands). Partial decline taxa (e.g., North Island kākā *Nestor meridionalis septentrionalis* and Pacific gecko *Dactylocnemis pacificus*) are declining towards a small stable population, for which the Relict qualifier may be appropriate.
PF	Population Fragmentation	Pressure Management Qualifier	Gene flow between subpopulations is hampered as a direct or indirect result of human activity. Naturally disjunct populations are not considered to be 'fragmented'.
PE	Possibly/Presumed Extinct	Pressure Management Qualifier	A taxon that has not been observed for more than 50 years but for which there is little or no evidence to support declaring it extinct. This qualifier might apply to several Data Deficient and Nationally Critical taxa.
RF	Recruitment Failure	Pressure Management Qualifier	The age structure of the current population is such that a catastrophic decline is likely in the future. Failure to produce new progeny or failure of progeny to reach maturity can be masked by apparently healthy populations of mature specimens.

Continued next page

List of National Qualifiers from the New Zealand Threat Classification System

Code	Qualifier	Qualifier Type	Description
Rel	Relict	Pressure Management Qualifier	The taxon has declined since human arrival to less than 10% of its former range but its population has stabilised. The range of a relictual taxon takes into account the area currently occupied as a ratio of its former extent. Reintroduced and self-sustaining populations within or outside the former known range of a taxon should be considered when determining whether a taxon is relictual. This definition is modified from the definition of the At Risk – Relict category in the NZTCS manual (Townsend et al. 2008). The main difference is that trend is not included in the qualifier definition. This enables the qualifier to be applied to any taxon that has experienced severe range contraction, regardless of whether that contraction continues or has been arrested. This qualifier complements the 'Naturally Uncommon (NU)' qualifier which can be applied to taxa whose abundance has declined but which continue to occupy a substantial part of their natural range.

Appendix 4: Name differences affecting bird taxa found in the Otago Region between this report which follows Robertson et al. (2021) and the publication of the Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (Checklist Committee, 2022)

The Notes column includes information on geographical variation and/or distribution information.

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Acanthisitta chloris chloris Sparrman 1787	South Island rifleman / tītitipounamu	*Acanthisitta chloris chloris* (Sparrman, 1987)	South Island rifleman	Geographical variation: Two sub-species, both extant. North Island rifleman *A. c. granti* (At Risk/Declining), South Island rifleman *A. c. chloris* (Not Threatened). South Island riflemen are relatively widespread throughout the west of the Te Waipounamu / South Island, and also occur on Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū / Banks Peninsula, the seaward Kaikoura ranges, Ōtepoti / Dunedin, Te Ākau Tai Toka / Catlins and Muaūpoko / Otago Peninsula. They are scarce on Rakiura / Stewart Island, but common on Whenua Hou / Codfish Island, and have been translocated to some locations.
Anas chlorotis "South Island" G.R. Gray, 1845	South Island brown teal / pāteke*	*Anas chlorotis* G.R. Gray, 1845	brown teal / pāteke	Geographical variation: Nil. Originally widely distributed in lowland swamps and swamp forests of both main islands and Rakiura / Stewart Island, where it was the most common duck species in pre-human deposits (Worthy 2002a, 2004); now rare and localised.
Anas clypeata Linnaeus, 1758	northern shoveler	*Spatula clypeata* (Linnaeus, 1758)	northern shoveler	Geographical variation: Nil.
Anas platyrhynchos Linnaeus, 1758	mallard duck / rakiraki	*Anas platyrhynchos platyrhynchos* Linnaeus, 1758	mallard	Geographical variation: None now recognised. However, formerly thought could be seven subspecies, although some uncertainty. Introduced to Aotearoa New Zealand from the United Kingdom (1865–1920s) and North America (1937) and reared extensively for release until the 1960s. Now a widespread waterfowl in Aotearoa New Zealand.
Anas rhynchotis Latham, 1802	Australasian shoveler / kuruwhengi	*Spatula rhynchotis* (Latham, 1802)	Australasian shoveler	Geographical variation: None now recognised but formerly considered a separate subspecies (*A. r. variegata*) from that in Australia (*A. r. rhynchotis*).

Continued next page

Name differences continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Apus pacificus pacificus (Latham, 1802)	fork-tailed swift	*Apus pacificus* (Latham, 1801)	fork-tailed swift	Geographical variation: Breeds in Siberia, China, Japan, Taiwan, Indochina, Malaysia, and west to India, Tibet, and the Himalayas. Migratory or sedentary. Four subspecies.
Ardea modesta J.E. Gray, 1831	white heron / kōtuku	*Ardea alba modesta* J.E. Gray, 1831	white heron	Geographical variation: Four subspecies are globally recognised, with the eastern great egret (***Ardea modesta*** = *A. a. modesta*) occurring from eastern Asia to Australasia, including a small population in Aotearoa New Zealand. Sometimes considered a full species. Notes: Its sole Aotearoa New Zealand breeding site near Ōkarito Lagoon in Westland is well-known and well-protected, but elsewhere it is 'He kōtuku rerenga tahi' or the bird of single flight, implying something seen perhaps once in a lifetime
Arenaria interpres (Linnaeus, 1758)	ruddy turnstone	*Arenaria interpres interpres* (Linnaeus, 1758)	ruddy turnstone	Geographical variation: Two subspecies; Aotearoa New Zealand birds are ***A. i. interpres.***
Ardea intermedia plumifera Wagler, 1829	plumed intermediate egret	*Ardea intermedia plumifera* Wagler, 1829	plumed egret	Geographical variation: There are 3 subspecies of *Ardea intermedia*; Aotearoa New Zealand birds are likely to be *A. i.* ***plumifera.***
Ardea pacifica Latham, 1802	white-necked heron	*Ardea pacifica* Latham, 1802	Pacific heron	Geographical variation: Nil.
Poodytes punctata punctata Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	South Island fernbird / mātātā	*Poodytes punctatus punctatus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830)	South Island fernbird	Geographical variation: Five subspecies, all extant. In Otago, South Island fernbird / mātātā *P. p. punctatus*.
Branta canadensis Linnaeus, 1758	Canada goose / kuihi	*Branta canadensis maxima* Linnaeus, 1758	Canada goose	Geographical variation: A native North American goose with an extensive history of population and substructure and with each grouping distinguishable by size and phenotype. The Aotearoa New Zealand population is primarily descended from an importation of 50 birds in 1905. The size and plumage characteristics matched those of the largest race recognised, *B. canadensis maxima.*

Continued next page

Name differences continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Calidris canutus rogersi Mathews, 1913	lesser knot / huahou*	*Calidris canutus rogersi* Mathews, 1913	red knot	Geographical variation: Six subspecies globally; two reach Aotearoa New Zealand (*rogersi*, breeding in Chukotka, eastern Russia, and *piersmai*, breeding on the New Siberian Islands).
Callipepla californica Shay, 1798	California quail / tikaokao	*Callipepla californica brunnescens* Ridgeway 1884	California quail	Introduced to Aotearoa New Zealand from 1865 to 1875 in both Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island and Te Waipounamu / South Island with subsequent liberations of Aotearoa New Zealand-bred stock. Now widely distributed.
Carduelis carduelis Linnaeus, 1758	European goldfinch / kōurarini	*Carduelis carduelis britannica* Hartert, 1903	European goldfinch	Geographical variation: Aotearoa New Zealand birds are assigned to the subspecies *britannica.*
Carduelis chloris (Linnaeus, 1758)	European greenfinch	*Chloris chloris* (Linnaeus, 1758)	European greenfinch	Geographical variation: The subspecies that Aotearoa New Zealand birds belong to is uncertain.
Carduelis flammea (Linnaeus, 1758)	common redpoll	*Acanthis flammea* (Linnaeus, 1758)	common redpoll	Geographical variation: Aotearoa New Zealand birds are assigned to the subspecies *cabaret.*
Catharacta maccormicki (Saunders, 1893)	Antarctic skua	*Stercorarius maccormicki* Saunders, 1893	south polar skua	Geographical variation: As with the subantrarctic skua, taxonomy is disputed by experts, with some designating the genus as *Catharacta*, others as *Stercorarius*. A polymorphic skua, with no determined geographical basis to the circumpolar distribution of its three morphs.
Catharacta antarctica lonnbergi Mathews, 1912	subantarctic skua / hākoakoa	*Stercorarius antarctica lonnbergi* Mathews, 1912	subantarctic skua	Geographical variation: As with the Antarctic skua, taxonomy is disputed by experts, with some designating the genus as *Stercorarius*, others as *Catharacta.* Aotearoa New Zealand's subantarctic skuas / hākoakoa are currently referred to in Aotearoa New Zealand as *Stercorarius antarcticus lonnbergi.*
Circus approximans Peale, 1848	Australasian harrier / kāhu	*Circus approximans* Peale, 1848	swamp harrier	Geographical variation: Nil.
Charadrius mongolus Pallas, 1776	Mongolian dotterel	*Charadrius mongolus* Pallas, 1776	lesser sand plover	Geographical variation: Five races globally recognised, with three 'black-faced' and more westerly breeding (*pamierensis*, *atrifrons*, *schaferi*), and two with white on their foreheads when breeding, that breed in eastern Siberia (*mongolus* and *stegmanni*).

Continued next page

Name differences continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Charadrius ruficapillus Temminck, 1821	red-capped dotterel	*Charadrius ruficapillus* Temminck, 1821	red-capped plover	Geographical variation: Nil.
Coprotheres pomarinus (Temminck, 1815)	pomarine skua	*Stercorarius pomarinus* (Temminck, 1815)	pomarine skua	Geographical variation: Nil.
Cacomantis pallidus (Latham, 1801)	pallid cuckoo	*Cacomantis pallidus* (Latham, 1802)	pallid cuckoo	Notes: The pallid cuckoo breeds in south-western and south-eastern Australia, migrating north after breeding to northern Australia, Papua New Guinea, Indonesia, Timor-Leste, Moluccas and Lesser Sundas. It is common in Australia, but a vagrant to Aotearoa New Zealand, no breeding records here. The first bird visited the same central Otago farm for Three consecutive years during the non-breeding season (May-October), from 1939 to 1941.
Dacelo novaeguineae Hermann, 1783	laughing kookaburra	*Dacelo novaeguineae novaeguineae* Hermann, 1783	laughing kookaburra	Geographical variation: Aotearoa New Zealand birds are assigned to the subspecies *novaeguineae.* Notes: Sightings of single birds from elsewhere in Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island (Cape Maria van Diemen, Waikato, Tairāwhiti / Gisborne) and from Te Waipounamu / South Island (Westland, Otago) are regarded as vagrants, either from Northland or Australia. Kookaburras inhabit open wooded country and forest margins.
Egretta novaehollandiae (Latham, 1790)	white-faced heron / matuku moana	*Egretta novaehollandiae novaehollandiae* (Latham, 1790)	white-faced heron	Geographical variation: Two subspecies, with *E. n. novaehollandiae* found in Aotearoa New Zealand.
Eolophus roseicapillus (Vieillot, 1817)	galah	*Eolophus roseicapilla* (Vieillot, 1817)	galah	Notes: Galah are localised in distribution, with the only wild population spread widely over the South Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland area, including a breeding population on Ponui Island in the Hauraki Gulf. Present in Aotearoa New Zealand as a cage-bird. Presumed escapees recorded elsewhere.

Continued next page

Name differences continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Eudyptula minor albosignata Finsch, 1874	white-flippered blue penguin / kororā	*Eudyptula minor minor* J.R. Forster, 1781	New Zealand little penguin	Geographical variation: Two subspecies are currently recognised by the Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (Checklist Committee): 1) Australian populations (*E. m. novaehollandiae*) and some Otago birds, and 2) all remaining populations including some Otago birds *(E. m. minor*). The second clade includes birds previously assigned to *E. m. iredalei* (northern Aotearoa New Zealand), *E. m. variabilis* (Te Moana-o-Raukawa / Cook Strait), *E. m. albosignata* (the white-flippered penguin of North Canterbury), *E. m. chathamensis* (Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri), and some *E. m. minor* (southern Aotearoa New Zealand).
Eudyptula minor minor J.R. Forster, 1781	southern blue penguin / kororā	*Eudyptula minor minor* J.R. Forster, 1781	New Zealand little penguin	Geographical variation: Two subspecies are currently recognised by the Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand (Checklist Committee): 1) Australian populations (*E. m. novaehollandiae*) and some Otago birds, and 2) all remaining populations including some Otago birds *(E. m. minor*). The second clade includes birds previously assigned to *E. m. iredalei* (northern Aotearoa New Zealand), *E. m. variabilis* (Te Moana-o-Raukawa / Cook Strait), *E. m. albosignata* (the white-flippered penguin of North Canterbury), *E. m. chathamensis* (Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri), and some *E. m. minor* (southern Aotearoa New Zealand).
Eudyptula novaehollandiae (Stephens, 1826)	Australian little penguin / kororā*	*Eudyptula minor novaehollandiae* (Stephens, 1826)	Australian little penguin	Geographical variation: Two subspecies recognised: (1) Australian populations (*E. m. novaehollandiae*) and some Otago birds, and (2) all remaining populations including some Otago birds (*E. m. minor)*. The second clade includes all birds previously assigned to *E. m. iredalei* (northern Aotearoa New Zealand), *E. m. variabilis* (Te Moana-o-Raukawa / Cook Strait), *E. m. albosignata* (the white-flippered penguin of North Canterbury), *E. minor chathamensis* (Chatham Islands / Rēkohu / Wharekauri), and some *E. m. minor* (southern Aotearoa New Zealand).

Continued next page

Name differences continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Falco novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin 1788)	eastern falcon / kārearea	*Falco novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin 1788)	New Zealand falcon	Geographical variation: A single variable species divided into three forms: bush falcon, smallest and darkest, from Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island and north-west Te Waipounamu / South Island; eastern falcon, largest and lightest, from eastern and central Te Waipounamu / South Island; southern falcon, intermediate in size and colour, from Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland, Rakiura / Stewart Island and Auckland Island / Mauka Huka. Notes: Trewick & Olley (2016) proposed recognising subspecies on both Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island and Te Waipounamu / South Island, based primarily on a difference in size between the islands. However, this conclusion was not supported by genetic evidence and did not adequately test the proposal by Fox (1988) to recognise three forms, one of which occurs on both Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island and Te Waipounamu / South Island (Marchant & Higgins 1993). Therefore, the Checklist Committee continued to recognise no subspecies, pending a more comprehensive study.
Gallinula hodgenorum (Scarlett, 1955)	Hodgens' waterhen	*Tribonyx hodgenorum* (Scarlett, 1955)	Hodgens' waterhen	Geographical variation: Nil.
Gygis alba candida Gmelin, 1789	Pacific white tern	*Gygis alba candida* Gmelin, 1789	white tern	Geographical variation: Several forms have been named, and some authorities recognise two different species. The form candida breeds at the Kermadec Islands, and widely throughout the tropical Indian and Pacific Oceans. Recorded in Otago from Ettrick, March 1945
Larus bulleri Hutton, 1871	black-billed gull / tarāpuka	*Chroicocephalus bulleri* (Hutton, 1871)	black-billed gull	Geographical variation: Nil.
Larus dominicanus dominicanus Lichtenstein, 1823	southern black-backed gull / karoro	*Larus dominicanus* Lichtenstein, 1823	southern black-backed gull	Geographical variation: Five subspecies recognised; Aotearoa New Zealand birds are of the subspecies *dominicanus.*

Continued next page

Name differences continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus J.R. Forster, 1843	red-billed gull / tarāpunga	*Chroicocephalus novaehollandiae scopulinus* (J.R. Forster, 1843)	red-billed gull	Geographical variation: Genetic research revealed five populations; Aotearoa New Zealand birds are *C. n. scopulinus*).
Limosa haemastica (Linnaeus, 1758)	American black-tailed (Hudsonian) godwit	*Limosa haemastica* (Linnaeus, 1758)	Hudsonian godwit	Geographical variation: Nil.
Megadyptes antipodes (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841	yellow-eyed penguin / hoiho	*Megadyptes antipodes antipodes* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841	yellow-eyed penguin	Geographical variation: Three subspecies, with two extinct. The nominate subspecies is the extant yellow-eyed penguin / hoiho (*M. a. antipodes*) of the eastern Te Waipounamu / South Island, Rakiura / Stewart Island, Auckland Island / Mauka Huka, and Campbell Island / Motu Ihupuku.
Meleagris gallopavo Linnaeus, 1758	wild turkey / korukoru	*Meleagris gallopavo gallopavo* Linnaeus, 1758	Gould's wild turkey	Notes: A large, well-known domesticated farm bird. Feral turkey populations are widely established in rough farmland throughout Aotearoa New Zealand; scattered eastern locations in the Te Waipounamu / South Island.
Mergus australis Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841	Auckland Island merganser	*Mergus australis* Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841	Auckland Island merganser / miuweka*	Geographical variation: none described. Notes: The specific identity of Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island, Te Waipounamu / South Island, and Rakiura / Stewart Island Mergus bones is unresolved.
Passer domesticus (Linnaeus, 1758)	house sparrow / tiu	*Passer domesticus domesticus* (Linnaeus, 1758)	house sparrow	Aotearoa New Zealand birds are assigned to the nominate subspecies *domesticus.*
Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris Gould, 1837	little shag / kawaupaka	*Microcarbo melanoleucos brevirostris* (Gould, 1837)	little shag	Geograhical variation: Three subspecies are globally recognised. Aotearoa New Zealand birds are of the subspecies *brevirostris* whose different plumage forms freely interbreed.

Continued next page

Name differences continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Pelecanoides whenuahouensis Fischer et al., 2018	Whenua Hou diving petrel / kuaka Whenua Hou	*Pelecanoides georgicus whenuahouensis* Fischer, Debski, Miskelly, Bost, Fromant, Tennyson, Tessler, Cole, Hiscock, Taylor & Wittmer 2018	Whenua Hou diving petrel	Geographical variation: Two subspecies: *P. g. whenuahouensis* breeding only on Whenua Hou / Codfish Island, and the more widespread nominate subspecies.
Porzana tabuensis tabuensis Gmelin, 1789	spotless crake / pūweto	*Zapornia tabuensis tabuensis* (Gmelin, 1789)	spotless crake	Geographical variation: Aotearoa New Zealand populations are included in the nominate subspecies *tabuensis*, ranging from the Philippines to south-west Polynesia, including Australia and Aotearoa New Zealand. Two other subspecies have been named from the highlands of New Guinea.
Pterodroma cookii (G.R. Gray, 1843)	northern Cook's petrel / tītī	*Pterodroma cookii cookii* (G.R. Gray, 1843)	northern Cook's petrel	Geographical variation: Two subspecies in Aotearoa New Zealand: northern Cook's petrel / tītī (*Pt. c. cookii)* breeding on Hauturu / Little Barrier, with a few pairs on Aotea / Great Barrier, and southern Cook's petrel (*Pt. c. orientatlis*) breeding on Whenua Hou / Codfish Island.
Puffinus bulleri Salvin, 1888	Buller's shearwater / rako	*Ardenna bulleri* (Salvin, 1888)	Buller's shearwater	Geographical variation: Nil.
Puffinus carneipes Gould, 1844	flesh-footed shearwater / toanui	*Ardenna carneipes* (Gould, 1844)	flesh-footed shearwater	Geographical variation: Nil.
Puffinus gravis O'Reilly, 1818	great shearwater	*Ardenna gravis* (O'Reilly, 1818)	great shearwater	Geographical variation: Nil.
Puffinus griseus (Gmelin, 1789)	sooty shearwater / tītī	*Ardenna grisea* (Gmelin, 1789)	sooty shearwater	Geographical variation: Nil.
Puffinus tenuirostris Temminck, 1836	short-tailed shearwater	*Ardenna tenuirostris* (Temminck, 1836)	short-tailed shearwater	Geographical variation: Nil.
Pygoscelis papua J.R. Forster, 1781	gentoo penguin	*Pygoscelis papua taeniata* (Peale, 1848)	eastern gentoo penguin	Geographical variation: Two subspecies: northern gentoo penguin *P. p. papua* breeds on subantarctic islands, and the smaller southern gentoo penguin *P. p. ellsworthii* on the Antarctic Peninsula and adjacent islands.

Continued next page

Name differences continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Sceloglaux albifacies albifacies G.R. Gray, 1844	South Island laughing owl / whēkau*	*Ninox albifacies albifacies* (G.R. Gray, 1844)	South Island laughing owl	Geographical variation: Te Ika-a-Māui / North Island and Te Waipounamu / South Island specimens are sometimes treated as different subspecies on the basis of size and minor plumage differences.
Sterna striata striata Gmelin, 1789	white-fronted tern / tara	*Sterna striata* (Gmelin, 1789)	white-fronted tern	Geographical variation: Nil.
Sterna hirundo longipennis Nordmann, 1835	eastern common tern	*Sterna hirundo*, Linnaeus 1835	common tern	Geographical variation: Three subspecies are recognised but only the eastern tern *S. h. longipennis* has been recorded from Aotearoa New Zealand.
Stictocarbo punctatus (Sparrman, 1786)	spotted shag / kawau tikitiki	*Phalacrocorax punctatus* (Sparrman, 1786)	spotted shag	Geographical variation: No subspecies recognised.
Sturnus vulgaris Linnaeus, 1758	common starling / tāringi	*Sturnus vulgaris vulgaris* Linnaeus, 1758	common starling	Geographical variation: Aotearoa New Zealand birds are assigned to the subspecies *vulgaris.*
Thalassarche melanophris (Temminck, 1828)	black-browed mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche melanophris* (Temminck, 1828)	black-browed albatross	Geographical variation: Nil. Sometimes considered conspecific with Campbell black-browed mollymawk.
Thalassarche bulleri bulleri Rothschild, 1888	southern Buller's mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche bulleri bulleri* Rothschild, 1888	southern Buller's albatross	Geographical variation: Two subspecies, both extant. Northern Buller's mollymawk / toroa, *T. bulleri platei*; southern Buller's mollymawk / toroa, *T. b. bulleri.*
Thalassarche bulleri platei Rothschild, 1888	northern Buller's mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche bulleri platei* (Reichenow, 1888)	northern Buller's albatross	Geographical variation: Two subspecies, both extant. Northern Buller's mollymawk / toroa, *T. bulleri platei*; southern Buller's mollymawk / toroa, *T. b. bulleri.*
Thalassarche cauta steadi Falla, 1933	New Zealand white-capped mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche cauta steadi* Falla, 1933	New Zealand white-capped albatross	Geographical variation: Two subspecies, both extant. New Zealand white-capped mollymawk / toroa *T. cauta steadi*; Tasmanian mollymawk / toroa, *T. c. cauta.*
Thalassarche impavida Mathews, 1912	Campbell Island mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche impavida* Mathews, 1912	Campbell Island black-browed albatross	Geographical variation: Nil.

Continued next page

Name differences continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name from the National Assessment	Name and Authority in Committee Checklist	Common Name in Committee Checklist	Notes
Thalassarche salvini Rothschild, 1878	Salvin's mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche salvini* Rothschild, 1878	Salvin's albatross	Geographical variation: Nil.
Traversia lyalli Rothschild, 1894	Stephens Island wren	*Traversia lyalli* Rothschild, 1894	Lyall's wren	Geographical variation: Nil.
Thalassarche chrysostoma J.R. Forster, 1785	grey-headed mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche chrysostoma* J.R. Forster, 1785	grey-headed albatross	Geographical variation: Nil.
Threskiornis molucca strictipennis (Gould, 1838)	Australian white ibis	*Threskiornis molucca molucca* (Cuvier, 1829)	white ibis	Geographical variation: Two subspecies: *T m. strictipennis* Moluccas and Lesser Sundra Islands, Indonesia, and Australia and southern New Guinea (straying to Aotearoa New Zealand).
Tringa cinerea Guldenstaedt, 1774	Terek sandpiper	*Xenus cinereus* (Güldenstaedt, 1774)	Terek sandpiper	Geographical variation: Nil.
Tringa hypoleucos Linnaeus, 1758	common sandpiper	*Actitis hypoleucos* (Linnaeus, 1758)	common sandpiper	Geographical variation: Nil.
Turdus merula Linnaeus, 1758	Eurasian blackbird / manu pango	*Turdus merula merula* Linnaeus, 1758	Eurasian blackbird	Geographical variation: Aotearoa New Zealand birds are assigned to the nominate subspecies *T. m. macula.*
Xenicus gilviventris rineyi Falla, 1953	southern rock wren / pīwauwau	*Xneicus gilviventris* Von Pelzeln, 1867	rock wren	Geographical variation: The subspecies *rineyi* was proposed for birds found in Te Rua-o-Te-Moko / Fiordland, but is not currently recognised. Variation in rock wren throughout their range is under investigation.

Appendix 5: Specified Highly Mobile Fauna listed in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB 2023) found in the Otago Region (bird taxa only)

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name in this Report	Regional Conservation Status	Ecosystem from NPS-IB
Anarhynchus frontalis Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	wrybill / ngutu pare	Regionally Critical	coastal/riverine
Anas superciliosa Gmelin, 1789	grey duck / pārera	Regionally Data Deficient	wetland/riverine
Anthus novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	New Zealand pipit / pīhoihoi	Regionally Not Threatened (Otago)	forest/open
Ardea modesta J.E. Gray, 1831	white heron / kōtuku	Regionally Migrant	wetland/riverine
Botaurus poiciloptilus (Wagler, 1827)	Australasian bittern / matuku-hūrepo	Regionally Critical	wetland/riverine
Bowdleria punctata punctata Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	South Island fernbird / mātātā	Regionally Declining	wetland/riverine
Calidris canutus rogersi Mathews, 1913	lesser knot / huahou*	Regionally Vagrant	coastal/riverine
Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus Jardine and Selby, 1827	banded dotterel / pohowera	Regionally Vulnerable	coastal/riverine
Charadrius obscurus obscurus Gmelin, 1789	southern New Zealand dotterel / tūturiwhatu	Regionally Vagrant	coastal/riverine
Chlidonias albostriatus (G.R. Gray, 1845)	black-fronted tern / tarapirohe	Regionally Endangered	coastal/riverine
Egretta sacra sacra Gmelin, 1789	reef heron / matuku moana	Regionally Vagrant	coastal/riverine
Falco novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin 1788)	eastern falcon / kārearea	Regionally Vulnerable	forest/open
Gallirallus philippensis assimilis (G.R.Gray, 1843)	banded rail / moho pererū	Regionally Extinct	wetland/riverine
Haematopus finschi Martens, 1897	South Island pied oystercatcher / tōrea	Regionally Vulnerable	coastal/riverine
Haematopus unicolor J.R. Forster, 1844	variable oystercatcher / tōrea pango	Regionally Vulnerable	coastal/riverine
Himantopus novaezelandiae Gould, 1841	black stilt / kakī	Regionally Vagrant	wetland/riverine
Hydroprogne caspia (Pallas, 1770)	Caspian tern / taranui	Regionally Migrant	coastal/riverine
Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos (Gmelin, 1789)	whio / kōwhiowhio	Regionally Critical	riverine
Larus bulleri Hutton, 1871	black-billed gull / tarāpuka	Regionally Vulnerable	coastal/riverine
Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus J. R. Forster, 1843	red-billed gull / tarāpunga	Regionally Recovering	coastal/riverine
Limosa lapponica baueri Naumann, 1836	eastern bar-tailed godwit / kūaka	Regionally Vulnerable	coastal/riverine
Nestor meridionalis meridionalis (Gmelin, 1788)	South Island kaka / kākā	Regionally Endangered	forest/open

Continued next page

Specified Highly Mobile Fauna continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name in this Report	Regional Conservation Status	Ecosystem from NPS-IB
Nestor notabilis Gould, 1856	kea	Regionally Critical	forest/open
Petroica australis australis Sparrman, 1788	South Island robin / kakaruai	Regionally Vulnerable	forest/open
Phalacrocorax varius varius Gmelin, 1789	pied shag / kāruhiruhi	Regionally Migrant	coastal/riverine
Podiceps cristatus australis Gould, 1844	Australasian crested grebe / pūteketeke	Regionally Vulnerable	wetland/riverine
Poliocephalus rufopectus (G.R. Gray, 1843)	New Zealand dabchick / weweia	Regionally Extinct	wetland/riverine
Porzana pusilla affinis (J.E. Gray, 1845)	marsh crake / kotoreke	Regionally Endangered	wetland/riverine
Porzana tabuensis tabuensis Gmelin, 1789	spotless crake / pūweto	Regionally Critical	wetland/riverine
Sterna striata striata Gmelin, 1789	white-fronted tern / tara	Regionally Vulnerable	coastal/riverine
Thinornis novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	shore plover / tuturuatu*	Regionally Extinct	coastal/riverine
Xenicus gilviventris rineyi Falla, 1953	southern rock wren / pīwauwau	Regionally Critical	forest/open

Appendix 6: International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species Name and Authority and IUCN Status for Indigenous Species

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONALLY EXTIRPATED				
REGIONALLY EXTINCT				
Anas chlorotis "South Island" G.R. Gray, 1845	South Island brown teal / pāteke*	*Anas chlorotis* (Gray, 1845)	brown teal	Near Threatened
Apteryx owenii Gould, 1847	little spotted kiwi / kiwi pukupuku	*Apteryx owenii* Gould, 1847	little spotted kiwi	Near Threatened
Apteryx spp.	tokoeka	*Apteryx australis* Shaw, 1813	southern brown kiwi	Vulnerable
Callaeas cinerea (Gmelin, 1788)	South Island kokako / kōkā	*Callaeas cinerea* (Gmelin, 1788)	South Island kokako	Critically Endangered
Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton, 1873)	buff weka / weka	*Gallirallus australis* Sparrman, 1786	weka	Vulnerable
Gallirallus philippensis assimilis (G.R.Gray, 1843)	banded rail / moho pererū	*Hypotaenidia philippensis* (Linnaeus, 1766)	buff-banded rail	Least Concern
Pelecanoides georgicus whenuahouensis Fischer, Debski, Miskelly, Bost, Fromant, Tennyson, Tessler, Cole, Hiscock, Taylor & Wittmer 2018	Whenua Hou diving petrel / kuaka Whenua Hou*	*Pelecanoides georgicus whenuahouensis* Fischer et al., 2018	Whenua Hou diving petrel	Critically Endangered
Philesturnus carunculatus Gmelin, 1789	South Island saddleback / tieke	*Philesturnus carunculatus* (Gmelin, 1789)	South Island saddleback	Least Concern
Poliocephalus rufopectus (G.R. Gray, 1843)	New Zealand dabchick / weweia	*Poliocephalus rufopectus* (Gray, 1843)	New Zealand grebe	Least Concern
Porphyrio hochstetteri (A.B. Meyer, 1883)	South Island takahe / takahē	*Porphyrio hochstetteri* (A.B. Meyer, 1883)	South Island takahe	Endangered
Strigops habroptilus Gray, 1845	kākāpō	*Strigops habroptilus* Gray, 1845	kakapo	Critically Endangered
Thinornis novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	shore plover / tuturuatu*	*Thinornis novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin, 1789)	shore plover	Extinct
GLOBALLY EXTINCT				
Ixobrychus novaezelandiae (Purdie, 1871)	New Zealand little bittern / kaoriki	*Ixobrychus novaezelandiae* (Potts, 1871)	New Zealand little bittern	Extinct
Mergus australis Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841	Auckland Island merganser / miuweka*	*Mergus australis* Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841	New Zealand merganser	Extinct
Sceloglaux albifacies albifacies G.R. Gray, 1844	South Island laughing owl / whēkau*	*Ninox albifacies* (Gray, 1844)	laughing owl	Extinct

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONALLY EXTIRPATED				
Traversia lyalli Rothschild, 1894	Stephens Island wren	*Traversia lyalli* Rothschild, 1894	Stephens Island rockwren	Extinct
Turnagra capensis capensis Sparrman, 1787	South Island piopio / piopio	*Turnagra capensis* (Sparrman, 1787)	South Island piopio	Extinct
Xenicus longipes longipes (Gmelin, 1789)	South Island bush wren / mātuhituhi	*Xenicus longipes* (Gmelin, 1789)	bushwren	Extinct
REGIONALLY THREATENED				
REGIONALLY CRITICAL				
Anarhynchus frontalis Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	wrybill / ngutu pare	*Anarhynchus frontalis* Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	wrybill	Vulnerable
Botaurus poiciloptilus (Wagler, 1827)	Australasian bittern / matuku-hūrepo	*Botaurus poiciloptilus* (Wagler, 1827)	Australasian bittern	Vulnerable
Cyanoramphus novaezelandiae novaezelandiae Sparrman, 1787	red-crowned parakeet / kākāriki	*Cyanoramphus novaezelandiae* Sparrman, 1787	red-crowned parakeet	Least Concern
Cyanoramphus malherbi Souancé, 1857	orange-fronted parakeet / kākāriki karaka	*Cyanoramphus malherbi* Souancé, 1857	Malherbe's parakeet	Critically Endangered
Diomedea sanfordi Murphy, 1917	northern royal albatross / toroa	*Diomedea sanfordi* Murphy, 1917	northern royal albatross	Endangered
Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos (Gmelin, 1789)	whio / kōwhiowhio	*Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos* (Gmelin, 1789)	blue duck	Endangered
Megadyptes antipodes (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841)	yellow-eyed penguin / hoiho	*Megadyptes antipodes* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841)	yellow-eyed penguin	Endangered
Nestor notabilis Gould, 1856	kea	*Nestor notabilis* Gould, 1856	kea	Endangered
Porzana tabuensis tabuensis Gmelin, 1789	spotless crake / pūweto	*Zapornia tabuensis* (Gmelin, 1789)	spotless crake	Least Concern
Xenicus gilviventris rineyi Falla, 1953	southern rock wren / pīwauwau	*Xenicus gilviventris* Pelzeln, 1867	rock wren	Endangered
REGIONALLY ENDANGERED				
Chlidonias albostriatus (G.R. Gray, 1845)	black-fronted tern / tarapirohe	*Chlidonias albostriatus* (G.R. Gray, 1845)	black-fronted tern	Endangered
Eudynamys taitensis (Sparrman)	long-tailed cuckoo / koekoeā	*Urodynamis taitensis* (Sparrman, 1787)	long-tailed koel	Least Concern
Gallirallus australis hectori (Hutton, 1873)	buff weka / weka	*Gallirallus australis* Sparrman, 1786	weka	Vulnerable

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONALLY ENDANGERED				
Nestor meridionalis meridionalis (Gmelin, 1788)	South Island kaka / kāka	*Nestor meridionalis* (Gmelin, 1788)	New Zealand kaka	Vulnerable
Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae Stephens, 1826	black shag / kōau	*Phalacrocorax carbo* (Linnaeus, 1758)	great cormorant	Least Concern
Porzana pusilla affinis (J.E. Gray, 1845)	marsh crake / kotoreke	*Zapornia pusilla* (Pallas, 1776)	Baillon's Crake	Least Concern
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE				
Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus Jardine and Selby, 1827	banded dotterel / pohowera	*Charadrius bicinctus* Jardine and Selby, 1827	double-bander plover	Near Threatened
Cyanoramphus auriceps Kuhl, 1820	yellow-crowned parakeet / kākāriki	*Cyanoramphus auriceps* Kuhl, 1820	yellow-fronted parakeet	Near Threatened
Falco novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin 1788)	eastern falcon / kārearea	*Falco novaeseelandiae* Gmelin, 1788	New Zealand falcon	Least Concern
Haematopus finschi Martens, 1897	South Island pied oystercatcher / tōrea	*Haematopus finschi* Martens, 1897	South Island oystercatcher	Least Concern
Haematopus unicolor J.R. Forster, 1844	variable oystercatcher / tōrea pango	*Haematopus unicolor* J.R. Forster, 1844	variable oystercatcher	Least Concern
Larus bulleri Hutton, 1871	black-billed gull / tarāpuka	*Larus bulleri* Hutton, 1871	black-billed gull	Least Concern
Leucocarbo chalconotus G.R. Gray, 1845	Otago shag / matapo	*Leucocarbo chalconotus* (Gray, 1845)	Stewart Island shag	Vulnerable
Limosa lapponica baueri Naumann, 1836	eastern bar-tailed godwit / kūaka	*Limosa lapponica* (Linnaeus, 1758)	bar-tailed godwit	Near Threatened
Mohoua ochrocephala (Gmelin, 1789)	yellowhead / mohua	*Mohoua ochrocephala* (Gmelin, 1789)	yellowhead	Near Threatened
Ninox novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1788	morepork / ruru	*Ninox novaeseelandiae* Gmelin, 1788	morepork	Least Concern
Pachyptila turtur (Kuhl, 1820)	fairy prion / tītī wainui	*Pachyptila turtur* (Kuhl, 1820)	fairy prion	Least Concern
Petroica australis australis Sparrman, 1788	South Island robin / kakaruai	*Petroica australis* (Sparrman, 1788)	South Island robin	Least Concern
Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris Gould, 1837	little shag / kawaupaka	*Microcarbo melanoleucos* (Vieillot, 1817)	little pied cormorant	Least Concern

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONALLY VULNERABLE				
Podiceps cristatus australis Gould, 1844	Australasian crested grebe / pūteketeke	*Podiceps cristatus* (Linnaeus, 1758)	great crested grebe	Least Concern
Puffinus griseus (Gmelin, 1789)	sooty shearwater / tītī	*Ardenna grisea* (Gmelin, 1789)	sooty shearwater	Near Threatened
Sterna striata striata Gmelin, 1789	white-fronted tern / tara	*Sterna striata* Gmelin, 1789	white-fronted tern	Near Threatened
Stictocarbo punctatus (Sparrman, 1786)	spotted shag / kawau tikitiki	*Phalacrocorax punctatus* Sparrman, 1786	spotted shag	Least Concern
REGIONALLY AT RISK				
REGIONALLY DECLINING				
Bowdleria punctata punctata Quoy & Gaimard, 1830	South Island fernbird / mātātā	*Poodytes punctatus* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830)	New Zealand Fernbird	Least Concern
Mohoua novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	brown creeper / pipipi	*Mohoua novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin, 1789)	pipipi	Least Concern
Zosterops lateralis lateralis Latham, 1802	silvereye / tauhou	*Zosterops lateralis* (Latham, 1801)	silvereye	Least Concern
REGIONALLY RECOVERING				
Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus J. R. Forster, 1843	red-billed gull / tarāpunga	*Larus novaehollandiae* Stephens, 1826	silver gull	Least Concern
REGIONALLY NON-RESIDENT NATIVE				
REGIONAL MIGRANT				
Ardea modesta J.E. Gray, 1831	white heron / kōtuku	*Ardea alba* Linnaeus, 1758	great white egret	Least Concern
Catharacta antarctica lonnbergi Mathews, 1912	subantarctic skua / hākoakoa	*Catharacta antarctica* (Lesson, 1831)	brown skua	Least Concern
Daption capense australe Mathews, 1913	Snares Cape petrel / karetai hurukoko*	*Daption capense* (Linnaeus, 1758)	cape petrel	Least Concern
Daption capense capense (Linnaeus, 1758)	Antarctic cape petrel / karetai hurukoko*	*Daption capense* (Linnaeus, 1758)	cape petrel	Least Concern
Diomedea antipodensis antipodensis Robertson & Warham, 1992	Antipodean wandering albatross / toroa	*Diomedea exulans* Linnaeus, 1758	wandering albatross	Vulnerable
Diomedea antipodensis gibsoni Robertson & Warham 1992	Gibson's wandering albatross / toroa	*Diomedea exulans* Linnaeus, 1758	wandering albatross	Vulnerable

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONAL MIGRANT				
Diomedea epomophora Lesson, 1825	southern royal albatross / toroa	*Diomedea epomophora* Lesson, 1825	southern royal albatross	Vulnerable
Eudyptes pachyrhynchus G.R. Gray, 1845	Fiordland crested penguin / tawaki	*Eudyptes pachyrhynchus* G.R. Gray, 1845	Fiordland penguin	Near Threatened
Fregetta tropica (Gould, 1844)	black-bellied storm petrel / takahikare-rangi	*Fregetta tropica* (Gould, 1844)	black-bellied storm petrel	Least Concern
Fulmarus glacialoides A. Smith, 1826	Antarctic fulmar	*Fulmarus glacialoides* (Smith, 1840)	southern fulmar	Least Concern
Garrodia nereis (Gould, 1841)	grey-backed storm petrel / reoreo*	*Garrodia nereis* (Gould, 1841)	grey-backed storm petrel	Least Concern
Hydroprogne caspia (Pallas, 1770)	Caspian tern / taranui	*Hydroprogne caspia* (Pallas, 1770)	Caspian tern	Least Concern
Macronectes giganteus (Gmelin, 1789)	southern giant petrel / pāngurunguru	*Macronectes giganteus* (Gmelin, 1789)	southern giant petrel	Least Concern
Macronectes halli Mathews, 1912	northern giant petrel / pāngurunguru	*Macronectes halli* Mathews, 1912	northern giant petrel	Least Concern
Morus serrator G.R. Gray, 1843	Australasian gannet / tākapu	*Morus serrator* G.R. Gray, 1843	Australasian gannet	Least Concern
Oceanites oceanicus exasperatus Mathews, 1912	Wilson's storm petrel	*Oceanites oceanicus* (Kuhl, 1820)	Wilson's storm petrel	Least Concern
Pachyptila vittata Forster,G, 1777	broad-billed prion / pararā	*Pachyptila vittata* (Forster, 1777)	broad-billed prion	Least Concern
Pelecanoides urinatrix chathamensis Murphy and Harper, 1916	southern diving petrel / kuaka	*Pelecanoides urinatrix* (Gmelin, 1789)	common diving petrel	Least Concern
Phalacrocorax varius varius Gmelin, 1789	pied shag / kāruhiruhi	*Phalacrocorax varius* Gmelin, 1789	great pied cormorant	Least Concern
Procellaria aequinoctialis Linnaeus, 1758	white-chinned petrel / karetai kauae mā	*Procellaria aequinoctialis* Linnaeus, 1758	white-chinned petrel	Vulnerable
Procellaria cinerea Gmelin, 1789	grey petrel / kuia	*Procellaria cinerea* Gmelin, 1789	grey petrel	Near Threatened
Procellaria westlandica Falla, 1946	Westland petrel / tāiko	*Procellaria westlandica* Falla, 1946	Westland petrel	Endangered
Pterodroma cookii (G.R. Gray, 1843)	northern Cook's petrel / tītī	*Pterodroma cookii* (Gray, 1843)	Cook's petrel	Vulnerable
Pterodroma gouldi (Hutton, 1869)	grey-faced petrel / ōi	*Pterodroma gouldi* (Hutton, 1869)	grey-faced petrel	Least Concern
Pterodroma inexpectata (J.R. Forster, 1844)	mottled petrel / kōrure	*Pterodroma inexpectata* (Forster, 1844)	mottled petrel	Near Threatened
Pterodroma lessonii (Garnot, 1826)	white-headed petrel	*Pterodroma lessonii* (Garnot, 1826)	white-headed petrel	Least Concern

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONAL MIGRANT				
Puffinus bulleri Salvin, 1888	Buller's shearwater / rako	*Ardenna bulleri* (Salvin, 1888)	Buller's shearwater	Vulnerable
Puffinus gavia J.R. Forster, 1844	fluttering shearwater / pakahā	*Puffinus gavia* (Forster, 1844)	fluttering shearwater	Least Concern
Puffinus huttoni Mathews, 1912	Hutton's shearwater / Kaikōura tītī	*Puffinus huttoni* Mathews, 1912	Hutton's shearwater	Least Concern
Puffinus tenuirostris Temminck, 1836	short-tailed shearwater	*Ardenna tenuirostris* (Temminck, 1835)	short-tailed shearwater	Least Concern
Stercorarius parasiticus (Linnaeus, 1758)	Arctic skua	*Stercorarius parasiticus* (Linnaeus, 1758)	Arctic jaeger	Least Concern
Thalassarche bulleri bulleri Rothschild, 1888	southern Buller's mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche bulleri* (Rothschild, 1893)	Buller's albatross	Near Threatened
Thalassarche cauta steadi Falla, 1933	New Zealand white-capped mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche steadi* Falla, 1933	white-capped albatross	Near Threatened
Thalassarche impavida Mathews, 1912	Campbell Island mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche impavida* Mathews, 1912	Campbell albatross	Vulnerable
Thalassarche melanophris (Temminck, 1828)	black-browed mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche melanophris* (Temminck, 1828)	black-browed albatross	Least Concern
Thalassarche salvini Rothschild, 1878	Salvin's mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche salvini* (Rothschild, 1893)	Salvin's albatross	Vulnerable
REGIONAL VAGRANT				
Anas castanea (Eyton, 1838)	chestnut teal	*Anas castanea* (Eyton, 1838)	chestnut teal	Least Concern
Anas clypeata Linnaeus, 1758	northern shoveler	*Spatula clypeata* (Linnaeus, 1758)	northern shoveler	Least Concern
Anous minutus Boie, 1844	white capped noddy	*Anous minutus minutus* Boie, 1844	black noddy	Least Concern
Aptenodytes patagonicus J.F. Miller, 1778	king penguin / tokoraki	*Aptenodytes patagonicus* Miller, 1778	king penguin	Least Concern
Apus pacificus pacificus Latham, 1802	fork-tailed swift	*Apus pacificus* (Latham, 1802)	Pacific swift	Least Concern
Ardea ibis coromanda Boddaert, 1783	eastern cattle egret	*Bubulcus ibis* (Linnaeus, 1758)	catte egret	Least Concern
Ardea intermedia plumifera (Gould, 1848)	plumed intermediate egret	*Ardea plumifera* (Gould, 1848)	plumed egret	Least Concern
Ardea pacifica Latham, 1802	white-necked heron	*Ardea pacifica* Latham, 1801	white-necked heron	Least Concern
Arenaria interpres (Linnaeus, 1758)	ruddy turnstone	*Arenaria interpres* (Linnaeus, 1758)	ruddy turnstone	Least Concern
Artamus personatus (Gould, 1841)	masked woodswallow	*Artamus personatus* Gould, 1841	masked woodswallow	Least Concern

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONAL VAGRANT				
Artamus superciliosus (Gould, 1837)	white-browed woodswallow	*Artamus superciliosus* (Gould, 1837)	white-browed woodswallow	Least Concern
Aythya australis (Eyton, 1838)	Australian white-eyed duck / karakahia	*Aythya australis* (Eyton, 1838)	hardhead	Least Concern
Cacomantis flabelliformis flabelliformis Latham, 1802	fan-tailed cuckoo	*Cacomantis flabelliformis* Latham, 1801	fan-tailed cuckoo	Least Concern
Calidris acuminata (Horsfield, 1821)	sharp-tailed sandpiper / kohutapu	*Calidris acuminata* (Horsfield, 1821)	sharp-tailed sandpiper	Vulnerable
Calidris canutus rogersi Mathews, 1913	lesser knot / huahou	*Calidris canutus* (Linnaeus, 1758)	red knot	Near Threatened
Calidris ferruginea (Pontoppidan, 1763)	curlew sandpiper	*Calidris ferruginea* (Pontoppidan, 1763)	curlew sandpiper	Near Threatened
Calidris melanotos (Vieillot, 1819)	pectoral sandpiper	*Calidris melanotos* (Vieillot, 1819)	pectoral sandpiper	Least Concern
Calidris ruficollis (Pallas, 1776)	red-necked stint	*Calidris ruficollis* (Pallas, 1776)	red-necked stint	Near Threatened
Catharacta maccormicki (Saunders, 1893)	Antarctic skua	*Catharacta maccormicki* (Saunders, 1893)	south polar skua	Least Concern
Charadrius leschenaultii leschenaultii Lesson, 1826	greater sand plover	*Charadrius leschenaultii* Lesson, 1826	greater sandplover	Least Concern
Charadrius mongolus Pallas, 1776	Mongolian dotterel	*Charadrius mongolus* Pallas, 1776	Siberean sandplover	Endangered
Charadrius obscurus obscurus Gmelin, 1789	southern New Zealand dotterel / tūturiwhatu	*Charadrius obscurus* Gmelin, 1789	southern red-breasted plover	Critically Endangered
Charadrius ruficapillus Temminck, 1821	red-capped dotterel	*Charadrius ruficapillus* Temminck, 1822	red-capped plover	Least Concern
Chenonetta jubata Latham, 1802	Australian wood duck	*Chenonetta jubata* (Latham, 1801)	maned duck	Least Concern
Chlidonias hybridus javanicus Horsfield, 1821	whiskered tern	*Chlidonias hybridus* (Pallas, 1811)	whiskered tern	Least Concern
Chlidonias leucopterus (Temminck, 1815)	white-winged black tern	*Chlidonias leucopterus* (Temminck, 1815)	white-winged tern	Least Concern
Coprotheres pomarinus (Temminck, 1815)	pomarine skua	*Coprotheres pomarinus* (Temminck, 1815)	pomarine jaeger	Least Concern
Coracina novaehollandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	black-faced cuckoo-shrike	*Coracina novaehollandiae* (Gmelin, 1789)	black-faced cuckooshrike	Least Concern
Cuculus optatus Gould, 1845	oriental cuckoo	*Cuculus optatus* Gould, 1845	oriental cuckoo	Least Concern
Cuculus pallidus (Latham, 1801)	pallid cuckoo	*Cuculus pallidus* (Latham, 1801)	pallid cuckoo	Least Concern

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONAL VAGRANT				
Dacelo novaeguineae Hermann, 1783	laughing kookaburra	*Dacelo novaeguineae* (Hermann, 1783)	laughing kookaburra	Least Concern
Dendrocygna eytoni Eyton, 1838	plumed whistling duck	*Dendrocygna eytoni* (Eyton, 1838)	plumed whistling duck	Least Concern
Diomedea exulans Linnaeus, 1758	wandering albatross / toroa	*Diomedea exulans* Linnaeus, 1758	wandering albatross	Vulnerable
Egretta garzetta immaculata Linnaeus, 1766	little egret	*Egretta garzetta* (Linnaeus, 1766)	little egret	Least Concern
Egretta sacra sacra Gmelin, 1789	reef heron / matuku moana	*Egretta sacra* (Gmelin, 1789)	pacific reef-egret	Least Concern
Elseyornis melanops (Vieillot, 1818)	black-fronted dotterel	*Elseyornis melanops* (Vieillot, 1818)	black-fronted dotterel	Least Concern
Eudyptes chrysocome J.R. Forster, 1781	western rockhopper penguin / tawaki piki toka	*Eudyptes chrysocome* (Forster, 1781)	southern rockhopper penguin	Vulnerable
Eudyptes filholi Hutton, 1879	eastern rockhopper penguin / tawaki piki toka	*Eudyptes chrysocome* (Forster, 1781)	southern rockhopper penguin	Vulnerable
Eudyptes robustus Oliver, 1953	Snares crested penguin / pokotiwha	*Eudyptes robustus* Oliver, 1953	Snares crested penguin	Vulnerable
Eudyptes schlegeli Finsch, 1876	royal penguin	*Eudyptes schlegeli* Finsch, 1876	royal penguin	Least Concern
Eudyptes sclateri Buller, 1888	erect-crested penguin / tawaki nana hī	*Eudyptes sclateri* Buller, 1888	erect-crested penguin	Endangered
Eurystomus orientalis pacificus (Latham, 1802)	dollarbird	*Eurystomus orientalis* (Latham, 1766)	oriental dollarbird	Least Concern
Falco cenchroides cenchroides Vigors & Horsfield, 1827	Nankeen kestrel	*Falco cenchroides* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827	Nankeen kestrel	Least Concern
Fregata ariel ariel G.R. Gray, 1845	lesser frigatebird	*Fregata ariel* (Gray, 1845)	lesser frigatebird	Least Concern
Fregetta grallaria grallaria Vieillot, 1818	white-bellied storm petrel	*Fregatta grallaria* (Vieillot, 1817)	white-bellied storm petrel	Least Concern
Gallinago hardwickii J.E Gray, 1831	Japanese snipe	*Gallinago hardwickii* (Gray, 1831)	Latham's snipe	Near Threatened
Gallinula chloropus Linnaeus, 1758	common moorhen	*Gallinula chloropus* (Linnaeus, 1758)	common moorhen	Least Concern
Gallinula tenebrosa Gould, 1846	dusky moorhen	*Gallinula tenebrosa* Gould, 1846	dusky moorhen	Least Concern
Gygis alba candida Gmelin, 1789	Pacific white tern	*Gygis alba candida* Gmelin, 1789	white tern	Least Concern
Halobaena caerulea (Gmelin, 1789)	blue petrel	*Halobaena caerulea* (Gmelin, 1789)	blue petrel	Least Concern

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONAL VAGRANT				
Himantopus novaezelandiae Gould, 1841	black stilt / kakī	*Himantopus novaezelandiae* Gould, 1841	black stilt	Critically Endangered
Hirundapus caudacutus caudacutus Latham, 1802	white-throated needletail	*Hirundapus caudacutus* (Latham, 1802)	white-throated needletail	Least Concern
Lalage tricolor Swainson, 1825	white-winged triller	*Lalage tricolor* (Swainson, 1825)	white-winged triller	Least Concern
Larus pipixcan Wagler, 1831	Franklin's gull	*Larus pipixcan* Wagler, 1831	Franklin's gull	Least Concern
Limosa haemastica (Linnaeus, 1758)	American black-tailed (Hudsonian) godwit	*Limosa haemastica* (Linnaeus, 1758)	Hudsonian godwit	Least Concern
Lugensa brevirostris (Lesson, 1833)	Kerguelen petrel	*Lugensa brevirostris* (Lesson, 1833)	Kerguelen petrel	Least Concern
Milvus migrans (Boddaert, 1783)	black kite	*Milvus migrans* (Boddaert, 1783)	black kite	Least Concern
Numenius madagascariensis Linnaeus, 1766	eastern curlew	*Numenius madagascariensis* (Linnaeus, 1766)	far eastern curlew	Endangered
Numenius phaeopus variegatus (Scopoli, 1786)	Asiatic whimbrel	*Numenius phaeopus* (Linnaeus, 1758)	whimbrel	Least Concern
Nycticorax caledonicus australasiae Gmelin, 1789	Nankeen night heron	*Nycticorax caledonicus* (Gmelin, 1789)	Rufous night-heron	Least Concern
Oceanodroma leucorhoa leucorhoa Vieillot, 1818	Leach's storm petrel	*Oceanodroma leucorhoa* (Vieillot, 1818)	Leach's storm petrel	Vulnerable
Pachyptila belcheri (Mathews, 1912)	thin-billed prion	*Pachyptila belcheri* (Mathews, 1912)	slender-billed prion	Least Concern
Pachyptila desolata Gmelin, 1789	Antarctic prion	*Pachyptila desolata* (Gmelin, 1789)	Antarctic prion	Least Concern
Pachyptila salvini Mathews, 1912	Salvin's prion	*Pachyptila salvini* Mathews, 1912	Salvin's prion	Least Concern
Petrochelidon ariel (Gould, 1843)	fairy martin	*Petrochelidon ariel* (Gould, 1843)	fairy martin	Least Concern
Petrochelidon nigricans (Vieillot, 1817)	tree martin	*Petrochelidon nigricans* (Vieillot, 1817)	tree martin	Least Concern
Phalacrocorax sulcirostris (Brandt, 1837)	little black shag	*Phalacrocorax sulcirostris* (Brandt, 1837)	little black cormorant	Least Concern
Phalaropus fulicarius (Linnaeus, 1758)	grey phalarope	*Phalaropus fulicarius* (Linnaeus, 1758)	red phalarope	Least Concern
Phoebetria palpebrata J.R. Forster, 1785	light-mantled sooty albatross / toroa pango	*Phoebetria palpebrata* (Forster, 1785)	light-mantled albatross	Near Threatened

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONAL VAGRANT				
Plegadis falcinellus (Linnaeus, 1766)	glossy ibis	*Plegadis falcinellus* (Linnaeus, 1766)	glossy ibis	Least Concern
Pluvialis fulva (Gmelin, 1789)	Pacific golden plover / kuriri*	*Pluvialis fulva* (Gmelin, 1789)	Pacific golden plover	Least Concern
Pluvialis squatarola (Linnaeus, 1758)	grey plover	*Pluvialis squatarola* (Linnaeus, 1758)	grey plover	Least Concern
Pterodroma externa (Salvin, 1875)	Juan Fernandez petrel	*Pterodroma externa* (Salvin, 1875)	Juan Fernandez petrel	Vulnerable
Pterodroma leucoptera caledonica Imber & Jenkins, 1981	New Caledonian petrel	*Pterodroma leucoptera* (Gould, 1844)	white-winged petrel	Vulnerable
Pterodroma mollis (Gould, 1844)	soft-plumaged petrel	*Pterodroma mollis* (Gould, 1844)	soft-plumaged petrel	Least Concern
Puffinus carneipes Gould, 1844	flesh-footed shearwater / toanui	*Ardenna carneipes* (Gould, 1844)	flesh-footed shearwater	Near Threatened
Puffinus elegans Giglioli & Salvadori, 1869	Subantarctic little shearwater	*Puffinus elegans* Giglioli & Salvadori, 1869	Subantarctic little shearwater	Least Concern
Puffinus gravis O'Reilly, 1818	great shearwater	*Ardenna gravis* (O'Reilly, 1818)	great shearwater	Least Concern
Pygoscelis adeliae (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841)	Adélie penguin	*Pygoscelis adeliae* (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1841)	Adélie penguin	Least Concern
Pygoscelis antarcticus J.R. Forster, 1781	chinstrap penguin	*Pygoscelis antarcticus* (Forster, 1781)	chinstrap penguin	Least Concern
Pygoscelis papua J.R. Forster, 1781	gentoo penguin	*Pygoscelis papua* (Forster, 1781)	gentoo penguin	Least Concern
Recurvirostra novaehollandiae Vieillot, 1816	red-necked avocet / piwari	*Recurvirostra novaehollandiae* Vieillot, 1816	red-necked avocet	Least Concern
Stercorarius longicaudus Vieillot, 1819	long-tailed skua	*Stercorarius longicaudus* Vieillot, 1819	long-tailed jaeger	Least Concern
Sterna hirundo longipennis Nordmann, 1835	common tern	*Sterna hirundo* Linnaeus, 1758	common tern	Least Concern
Sterna paradisaea Pontoppidan, 1763	Arctic tern	*Sterna paradisaea* Pontoppidan, 1763	Arctic tern	Least Concern
Sterna vittata bethunei Travers, 1896	New Zealand Antarctic tern	*Sterna vittata* Gmelin, 1789	Antarctic tern	Least Concern
Sternula albifrons sinensis Pallas, 1764	little tern	*Sternula albifrons* (Pallas, 1764)	little tern	Least Concern
Tachybaptus novaehollandiae novaehollandiae Stephens, 1826	Australasian little grebe / tokitokipio	*Tachybaptus novaehollandiae* (Stephens, 1826)	Australasian grebe	Least Concern
Tadorna tadornoides Jardine & Selby, 1828	Chestnut-breasted shelduck	*Tadorna tadornoides* Jardine & Selby, 1828	Australian shelduck	Least Concern
Thalassarche chrysostoma J.R. Forster, 1785	grey-headed mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche chrysostoma* (Forster, 1785)	grey-headed albatross	Endangered

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONAL VAGRANT				
Thalassarche eremita Murphy, 1930	Chatham Island mollymawk / toroa	*Thalassarche eremita* Murphy, 1930	Chatham albatross	Vulnerable
Thalassoica antarctica (Gmelin, 1789)	Antarctic petrel	*Thalassoica antarctica* (Gmelin, 1789)	Antarctic petrel	Least Concern
Threskiornis molucca strictipennis (Gould, 1838)	Australian white ibis	*Threskiornis molucca* (Cuvier, 1829)	Australian ibis	Least Concern
Threskiornis spinicollis Jameson, 1835	straw-necked ibis	*Threskiornis spinicollis* (Jameson, 1835)	straw-necked ibis	Least Concern
Tringa brevipes (Vieillot, 1816)	grey-tailed tattler	*Tringa brevipes* (Vieillot, 1816)	grey-tailed tattler	Near Threatened
Tringa cinerea Guldenstaedt, 1774	Terek sandpiper	*Xenus cinereus* (Güldenstädt, 1775)	Terek sandpiper	Least Concern
Tringa hypoleucos Linnaeus, 1758	common sandpiper	*Tringa hypoleucos* Linnaeus, 1758	common sandpiper	Least Concern
Tringa incana (Gmelin, 1789)	wandering tattler	*Tringa incana* (Gmelin, 1789)	wandering tattler	Least Concern
Tringa nebularia (Gunnerus, 1767)	greenshank	*Tringa nebularia* (Gunnerus, 1767)	common greenshank	Least Concern
Tringa stagnatilis (Bechstein, 1803)	marsh sandpiper	*Tringa stagnatilis* (Bechstein, 1803)	marsh sandpiper	Least Concern
REGIONALLY NOT THREATENED				
Acanthisitta chloris chloris Sparrman, 1787	South Island rifleman / tītitipounamu	*Acanthisitta chloris* (Sparrman, 1787)	rifleman	Least Concern
Anas gracilis Buller, 1869	grey teal / tētē-moroiti	*Anas gracilis* Buller, 1869	grey teal	Least Concern
Anthornis melanura melanura Sparrman, 1786	bellbird / kōparapara	*Anthornis melanura* (Sparrman, 1786)	New Zealand bellbird	Least Concern
Anthus novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	New Zealand pipit / pīhoihoi	*Anthus novaeseelandiae* Gmelin, 1789	Australasian Pipit	Least Concern
Aythya novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1789)	New Zealand scaup / pāpango	*Aythya novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin, 1789)	New Zealand scaup	Least Concern
Chrysococcyx lucidus lucidus Gmelin, 1788	shining cuckoo / pīpīwharauroa	*Chrysococcyx lucidus* (Gmelin, 1788)	shining bronze-cuckoo	Least Concern
Circus approximans Peale, 1848	Australasian harrier / kāhu	*Circus approximans* Peale, 1848	swamp harrier	Least Concern
Cygnus atratus (Latham, 1790)	black swan / kakīānau	*Cygnus atratus* (Latham, 1790)	black swan	Least Concern
Egretta novaehollandiae (Latham, 1790)	white-faced heron / kakīānau	*Egretta novaehollandiae* (Latham, 1790)	white-faced heron	Least Concern
Eudyptula novaehollandiae (Stephens, 1826)	Australian little penguin / kororā*	*Eudyptula minor* J.R. Forster, 1781	little penguin	Least Concern

Continued next page

Name differences and IUCN status continued

Name and Authority in this Report	Common Name and Māori Name in this Report	IUCN Name and Authority	IUCN Common Name	IUCN Status
REGIONALLY NOT THREATENED				
Gerygone igata (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830)	grey warbler / riroriro	*Gerygone igata* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830)	grey gerygone	Least Concern
Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae Gmelin, 1789	kererū / New Zealand pigeon	*Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin, 1789)	New Zealand pigeon	Least Concern
Himantopus himantopus leucocephalus Gould, 1837	pied stilt / poaka	*Himantopus himantopus* (Linnaeus, 1758)	black-winged stilt	Least Concern
Hirundo neoxena neoxena Gould, 1842	welcome swallow / warou	*Hirundo neoxena* Gould, 1842	welcome swallow	Least Concern
Larus dominicanus dominicanus Lichtenstein, 1823	southern black-backed gull / karoro	*Larus dominicanus* Lichtenstein, 1823	kelp gull	Least Concern
Petroica macrocephala macrocephala Gmelin, 1789	South Island tomtit / ngirungiru	*Petroica macrocephala* (Gmelin, 1789)	New Zealand tomtit	Least Concern
Porphyrio melanotus melanotus Temminck, 1820	pukeko	*Porphyrio porphyrio* (Linnaeus, 1758)	purple swamphen	Least Concern
Anas rhynchotis Latham, 1802	Australasian shoveler / kuruwhengi	*Spatula rhynchotis* (Latham, 1801)	Australasian Shoveler	Least Concern
Sula leucogaster plotus (J.R. Forster, 1844)	brown booby	*Sula leucogaster* (Boddaert, 1783)	brown booby	Least Concern
Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin, 1788)	tūī	*Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae* (Gmelin, 1788)	tui	Least Concern
Rhipidura fuliginosa fuliginosa (Sparrman, 1787)	South Island fantail / pīwakawaka	*Rhipidura fuliginosa* (Sparrman, 1787)	New Zealand fantail	Least Concern
Tadorna variegata (Gmelin, 1789)	paradise shelduck / pūtakitaki	*Tadorna variegata* (Gmelin, 1789)	paradise shelduck	Least Concern
Todiramphus sanctus vagans (Lesson, 1828)	New Zealand kingfisher / kōtare	*Todiramphus sanctus* (Vigors & Horsfeld, 1827)	sacred kingfisher	Least Concern
Vanellus miles novaehollandiae Stephens, 1819	spur-winged plover	*Vanellus spinosus* (Linnaeus, 1758)	spur-winged lapwing	Least Concern

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Appendix 7: Map of Territorial Authorities and Coastal Marine Area in the Otago Region

Otago has five Territorial Authorities, including Central Otago District, Clutha District, Dunedin City, Queenstown Lakes District and Waitaki District (Otago part only). The Coastal Marine Area extends from mean high-water springs out to the 12 nautical mile (22.2 kilometre) limit of the territorial sea, from the Waitaki River in the north to Wallace Beach in the south. See Appendix 8 for map of Freshwater Management Units and Rohe in Otago.

Appendix 8: Map of Freshwater Management Units and Rohe in the Otago Region

Otago has been divided into five Freshwater Management Units (FMUs), including the Cluth Mata-au, Catlins, Dunedin & Coast, North Otago and Taieri/Tairi. The Clutha Mata-au FMU has been further subdivided into five rohe (area), including the Upper Lakes, Dunstan, Manuherekia, Roxburgh and Lower Clutha. See Appendix 7 for map of Territorial Authorities and Coastal Marine Area in Otago.

Appendix 9: Bird species that are Regional Endemics or have National Strongholds in the Otago Region

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	Regional Endemic / National Stronghold
Eudyptula novaehollandiae (Stephens, 1826)	Australian little penguin	kororā*	National Stronghold
Falco novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae (Gmelin 1788)	eastern falcon	kārearea	National Stronghold
Haematopus finschi Martens, 1897	South Island pied oystercatcher	tōrea	National Stronghold
Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus J. R. Forster, 1843	red-billed gull	tarāpunga	National Stronghold
Leucocarbo chalconotus G.R. Gray, 1845	Otago shag	matapo	Regional Endemic / National Stronghold
Mohoua ochrocephala (Gmelin, 1789)	mohua / yellowhead	mohua	National Stronghold
Podiceps cristatus australis Gould, 1844	Australasian crested grebe	pūteketeke	National Stronghold
Xenicus gilviventris rineyi Falla, 1953	southern rock wren	pīwauwau*	National Stronghold

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Appendix 10: Bird species with type localities in the Otago Region

Name and Authority	Common Name	Māori Name from National Assessment	Locations
EXTANT			
Eudyptes pachyrhynchus G.R. Gray, 1845	Fiordland crested penguin	tawaki	Waikouaiti
Leucocarbo chalconotus G.R. Gray, 1845	Otago shag	matapo	Ōamaru
Podiceps cristatus australis Gould, 1844	Australasian crested grebe	pūteketeke	Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori
Pachyptila turtur (Kuhl, 1820)	fairy prion	tītī wainui	Accession number: LB11856
EXTINCT			
Aptornis defossor Owen, 1871	South Island adzebill	ngutu hahau*	Ōamaru
Biziura delautouri Forbes, 1892	New Zealand musk duck		Enfield Swamp
Chenonetta finschi (Van Beneden, 1875)	Finsch's duck	manutahora*	Earnscleugh Cave
Dinornis robustus Owen, 1846	South Island giant moa	moa nunui	Waikouaiti
Emeus crassus Owen, 1846	eastern moa	moa mōmona	Waikouaiti
Ixobrychus novaezelandiae (Purdie, 1871)	New Zealand little bittern	kaoriki	Lake Wakatipu / Whakatipu Waimāori
Megalapteryx didinus Owen 1883	upland moa	moa pukepuke	Tāhuna / Queenstown
Pachyornis elephantopus (Owen, 1856)	heavy-footed moa	moa waewae taumaha	Awamoa
Sceloglaux albifacies albifacies G.R. Gray, 1844	South Island laughing owl	whēkau*	Waikouaiti

*Most common Māori name used in the *Notornis* scientific journal as cited in Checklist Committee (2022). Alternatives name provided in Appendix 3 of the Checklist.

Appendix 11: Introduced, Not Established bird species by Territorial Authority and Coastal Marine Area in the Otago Region

The Coastal Marine Area extends from mean high-water springs out to the 12 nautical mile (22.2 kilometre) limit of the territorial sea, from the Waitaki River in the north to Wallace Beach in the south. *B* indicates a taxon has been observed breeding in a territorial authority over the last 20 years; *SB* indicates a taxon is suspected to breed in a territorial authority; *P* indicates a taxon was observed to be present in a territorial authority or the Coastal Marine Area; *SP* indicates a taxon is suspected to be present in a territorial authority or the Coastal Marine Area. The Māori name is from the National Conservation Status, except when from Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand as indicated by an asterisk (*)

Name and Authority	Common Name / Māori Name from the National Assessment	Central Otago District Council	Clutha District Council	Dunedin City Council	Queenstown Lakes District Council	Waitaki District Council (Otago part only)	Coastal Marine Area
Acridotheres tristis (Linnaeus, 1766)	common myna	*P*					
Cairina moschata (Linnaeus, 1758)	muscovy duck	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*
Cereopsis novaehollandiae Latham, 1801	Cape Barren goose	*P*			*SB*		
Chrysolophus pictus (Linnaeus, 1758)	golden pheasant					*P*	
Cygnus olor (Gmelin, 1789)	mute swan / wāna		*P*	*P*			
Eolophus roseicapillus (Vieillot, 1817)	galah		*P*				
Gallus gallus gallus (Linnaeus, 1758)	feral chicken		*P*	*B*			
Numida meleagris Linnaeus, 1758	helmeted guineafowl				*SP*	*SP*	
Nymphicus hollandicus (Kerr, 1792)	cockatiel			*P*			
Pavo cristatus Linnaeus, 1758	peafowl / pīkao	*SB*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	
Streptopelia risoria Linnaeus, 1758	Barbary dove			*P*			

Appendix 12: Introduced, Not Established bird species by Freshwater Management Unit or rohe in the Otago Region

Otago has been divided into five Freshwater Management Units (FMUs**)**, including the Clutha Mata-au, Catlins, Dunedin & Coast, North Otago and Taieri/Taiari. The Clutha Mata-au FMU has been further subdivided into five rohe (areas), including the Upper Lakes, Dunstan, Manuherekia, Roxburgh and Lower Clutha. *B* indicates a taxon has been observed breeding in a FMU or rohe over the last 20 years; *SB* indicates a taxon is suspected to breed in a FMU or rohe; *P* indicates a taxon was observed to be present in a FMU or rohe; *SP* indicates a taxon is suspected to be present in a FMU or rohe. The Māori name is from the National Conservation Status, except when from Checklist of the Birds of New Zealand as indicated by an asterisk (*)

Name and Authority	**Common Name / Māori Name from the National Assessment**	**Taieri FMU**	**North Otago FMU**	**Dunedin & Coast FMU**	**Catlins FMU**	**Clutha Mata-au FMU**				
						Manuherekia Rohe	**Roxburgh Rohe**	**Upper Lakes Rohe**	**Dunstan Rohe**	**Lower Clutha Rohe**
Acridotheres tristis (Linnaeus, 1766)	common myna								*P*	
Cairina moschata (Linnaeus, 1758)	muscovy duck	*SB*	*SB*	*B*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*P*	*SB*	*P*
Cereopsis novaehollandiae Latham, 1801	Cape Barren goose				*P*			*P*	*P*	
Cygnus olor (Gmelin, 1789)	mute swan / wāna	*P*	*P*	*P*						*P*
Eolophus roseicapillus (Vieillot, 1817)	galah				*P*					
Gallus gallus gallus (Linnaeus, 1758)	feral chicken			*SB*	*SB*					
Numida meleagris Linnaeus, 1758	helmeted guineafowl		*SP*					*SP*		
Nymphicus hollandicus (Kerr, 1792)	cockatiel			*P*						
Pavo cristatus Linnaeus, 1758	peafowl / pīkao	*P*	*P*	*SB*	*SB*	*SB*	*P*	*SB*	*SB*	*P*
Streptopelia risoria Linnaeus, 1758	Barbary dove			*P*						

For more information

orc.govt.nz/conservationstatus

Or visit

orc.govt.nz/biodiversity

Otago Regional Council